

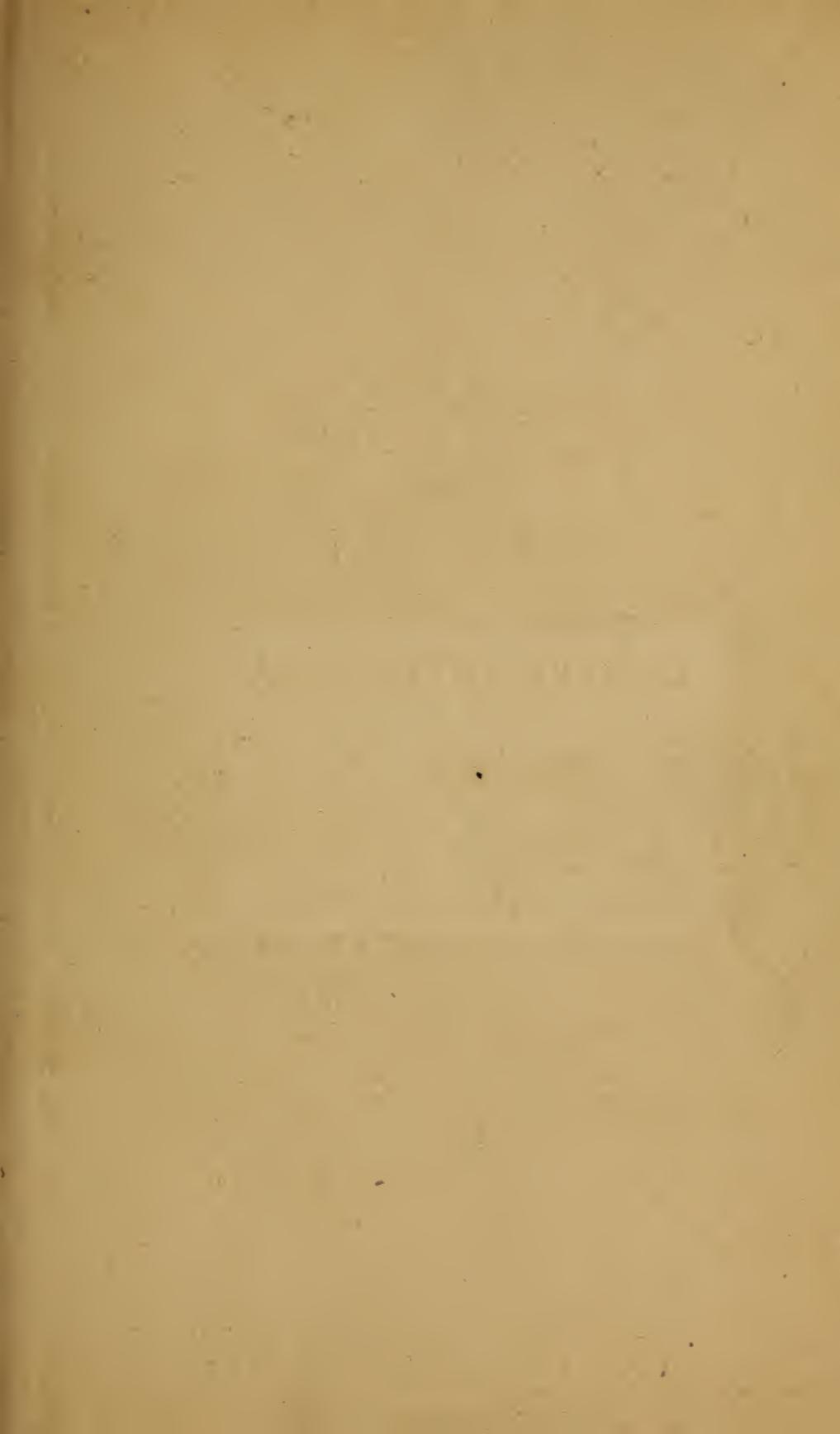
PE 135
.V4
Copy 1

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. PE 135

No. 109. V4

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.



A GUIDE
TO THE
ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE:

A GRAMMAR

After Erasmus Rask,

EXTRACTS IN PROSE AND VERSE,

WITH NOTES ETC. FOR THE USE OF LEARNERS,

AND

An Appendix.

BY

EDWARD JOHNSTON VERNON B.A.

MAGDALENE HALL.

Antiquam exquirite Matrem.



LONDON:

JOHN RUSSELL SMITH,
4, OLD COMPTON STREET, SOHO SQUARE.

MDCCCL.

PE 135
V4

TO

JOHN DAVID MACBRIDE ESQ. D.C.L.

Principal of Magdalene Hall,

ETC. ETC.

IN TOKEN OF

RESPECT AND ESTEEM

P R E F A C E.

ANGLO-SAXON was spoken by our forefathers in England for more than five hundred years; from it have sprung the greater part of our local and family names, very many of our old, and almost all our provincial words and sayings, and fifteen twentieths of what we daily think, and speak, and write. No Englishman therefore altogether ignorant of Anglo-Saxon can have a thorough knowledge of his own mother-tongue, while the language itself, to say nothing of the many valuable and interesting works preserved in it, may in copiousness of words, strength of expression, and grammatical precision, vie with modern German.*

The present object is to furnish the learner, if it may be, with a cheaper, easier, more comprehensive, and not less trustworthy guide to this tongue than may hitherto have been within his reach.

The first six chapters are mainly abridged from the Grammar of the late Professor Rask of Copenhagen, as edited by Mr. Thorpe, whom the compiler has to thank for leave to make use of his praiseworthy labours, and for obliging answers to queries.

* See Thorpe's Advertisement to Rask's Grammar

Some alterations and additions seemed called for by the progress of the study since the publication of that work, whence its improved cultivation in this country must be dated. Illustrations from the kindred new Teutonic dialects German and Dutch, with some from Greek and Latin, old and provincial English &c. have taken the place of the Scandinavian* references as fitter for the English learner. A view, however narrow and imperfect, of languages more or less nearly akin, can hardly fail, it is hoped, to awaken in the understanding student, a wish to know something more of comparative philology, hitherto so unworthily slighted among ourselves, and so laboriously and skilfully worked out by the Germans.

The hyphen is used throughout to divide the parts of compound words from each other, as also prefixes, and when needful, case-endings and other terminations, from roots; in this as in other tongues, the beginner must accustom himself to parse not only every word in a phrase, but every syllable in a word.

Some rules for gender have been attempted, and a list of exceptions to the general rule of its agreement with the German, together with comparative tables of the cardinal numbers, and of the chief tenses, are added.

The accent, sometimes misplaced or left out by Rask, and too often altogether neglected by others, has been carefully attended to.

* Some acquaintance with Icelandic and the other old northern tongues, above all Gothic, which shows the originals of the A. S. inflections, quantity &c., is of course needful for a *perfect* knowledge of Anglo-Saxon.

The Syntax is in great part new; the examples mostly gathered from the compiler's own reading.

The Extracts in prose and verse are fitted by explanatory notes for use without a dictionary; an analysis of the narrative verse, partly shortened from Rask, and a literal version of the poetry, are also given. The purpose here being to teach pure Anglo-Saxon only, the selections are all from writers of a good age; one well grounded in the language in its perfect state, will not find it hard to bring down his knowledge of his native tongue, through Semi-Saxon, and cld and middle English, to our own time.

The Appendix contains lists of words likely to be confounded by learners, together with a number of additional notes. For the length to which the latter have run some apology may be needed, but it seemed best not to lose the opportunity of bringing in, however irregularly, some matter which may be useful.

To Mr. J. M. Kemble, Editor of *Beowulf &c.*, who shares with Mr. Thorpe the honour of making his countrymen independent of foreigners for a right knowledge of their old national language and literature, sincere thanks are due for much very kind, and most valuable help and advice touching the accent, gender, and other hard and weighty points, on which opinions from such an authority cannot be too highly prized. Obliging hints, and the loan of scarce books from other quarters, must also be thankfully acknowledged.

The compiler, feeling what scanty justice has been done to these various and welcome aids, must add that

for those faults both of doing, and of leaving undone, which he cannot hope to have avoided, he alone has to answer. Should this imperfect attempt however, by making the speech of the Anglo-Saxons somewhat easier and more attractive than heretofore to their children, give any of these a better knowledge of the real structure, and true spirit, and a greater love for the power and worth of that tongue, which bids fair one day to overspread the whole earth, some time and labour will not have been spent in vain.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Preface	v

CHAPTER I.—LETTERS.

1. Alphabet &c.	1
2. Accent	2
3. Pronunciation	3
4. Spelling	4
5. Change of Letters	5
6. Correspondence of do.	7

CHAPTER II.—NOUNS.

1. Genders	8
2. Inflection	10
3. Simple Order, or Declension I.	12
4. Complex Order. Declension II. Class 1.	14
5. — — — — — 2.	14
6. — — — — — 3.	16
7. Complex Order. Declension III. Class 1.	17
8. — — — — — 2.	18
9. — — — — — 3.	19

CHAPTER III.—ADJECTIVES.

1. Inflection	20
2. Definite Declension	21
3. Indefinite Declension I.	22
4. — — — — II.	23
5. Comparison	24
6. Irregular do.	25

CHAPTER IV.—PRONOUNS.

	PAGE.
1. Personal	27
2. Possessive	29
3. Demonstrative	30
4. Interrogative	31
5. Indefinite	32
6. Cardinal Numbers	33
7. Ordinal do.	35

CHAPTER V.—VERBS.

1. Conjugation	37
2. Chief Tenses	38
3. Simple Order, or Conjugation I.	39
4. Conjugation I. Class 1.	41
5. — — — 2.	42
6. — — — 3.	45
7. Complex Order	46
8. Conjugation II. Class 1.	48
9. — — — 2.	50
10. — — — 3.	53
11. Conjugation III.	54
12. Conjugation III. Class 1.	55
13. — — — 2.	58
14. — — — 3.	59
15. Anomalous Verbs	60
16. Auxiliaries &c.	62

CHAPTER VI.—FORMATION OF WORDS.

1. Prefixes	63
2. Nominal Terminations	65
3. Adjectival do.	67
4. Verbal do.	68
5. Particles	69
6. Composition	71

CHAPTER VII.—SYNTAX.

	PAGE.
1. Syntax	73
2. Syntax of Nouns	74
3. — — Adjectives	76
4. — — Verbs	78
5. — — Prepositions	87
6. — — Conjunctions	92
7. — — Interjections	96

CHAPTER VIII.—PROSE EXTRACTS.

1. S. Matthew, XII. 1—13.	98
2. S. Mark, VI. 32.	100
3. S. Luke, XX. 9—25.	104
4. S. John, VII. 14—28.	107
5. Genesis, XLV.	109
6. Exodus, XXIII.	113
7. Saxon Chronicle	117
8. Apollonius	121
9. Boëthius, XVII., XXXIV. 10.	129

CHAPTER IX.—VERSE EXTRACTS.

1. Narrative Verse	135
2. Boëthius, Metre XII.	141
3. Cædmon, parts of Cant. II. and XVI.	145
4. Beowulf, parts of Cant. V., XXII., XXVII.	153

APPENDIX.

1. Words spelt alike, but differing in accent, pronunciation, and meaning	162
2. Words spelt and accented alike, but differing in meaning	167
3. Other words likely to be confounded by learners	174
4. Additional Notes	180

ABBREVIATIONS &c.

A. S. Anglo-Saxon.

Comp. compare.

D. Dutch.

F. French.

G. German.

Goth. Gothic.

Gr. Greek.

L. Latin.

lit. literally.

O. old English in general

P. provincial.

S. Scottish, the ancient English dialect of the Lowlands of Scotland, and part of the north of England.

Numbers, applied to a noun, denote the declension and class; to a verb, the conjugation and class; to an adjective, the indefinite declension.

GUIDE

TO THE
ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE.

CHAPTER I.

SECT. I.—*The Alphabet, &c.*

The A. S. letters are 24, viz.

A	a	[A]	N	n
Æ	æ	[Æ]	O	o
B	b		P	p
C	c	[C]	R	r [r̥]
D	d	[ð]	S	s [ʃ]
E	e	[e]	T	t [t̥]
F	f	[f]	U	u
G	g	[G ȝ]	W	w [ȝ ƿ]
H	h	[H þ]	X	x
I	i		Y	y
L	l		þ	þ
M	m	[M]	Ð	ð

The characters between brackets were written by the Anglo-Saxons, but being for the most part mere corruptions of the Roman forms are now seldom printed.

In later times k was used for c; v and z occur in foreign names only. The abbreviations *ȝ* for *and*, *þ* for *þæt, the, that*, and others were in use; in general – shows that m or n is left out.

II.—Accent.

The accent (') over a vowel shows it to be long. The A. S. accented vowels are mostly long by nature; as, *lár* *lore* (G. *lehre*), *bær* *bier* (G. *bahre*), *grén* *green* (G. *grün*), *wíd* *wide* (G. *weit*), *g ó d* *good* (G. *gut*), *r ú m* *room, space* (G. *raum*), *f ý r* *fire* (G. *feuer*). Some have become long by contraction, g, h, ng, or n, being left out; as, *smeagan*, *smeán* *to consider*, *sleahan*, *sleán* *to slay*, *gangan*, *gán* *to go*, *fangan*, *fón* *to take*: in *fíf* *five*, *tóð* *tooth*, *múð* *mouth*, and the like, the kindred tongues show the omitted n; as, *πεντε*, L. *quinque*, G. *fünf*; *ծ-ծուց*, *ծ-ծուր-օց*, L. *dens*,⁽¹⁾ G. *zahn*; G. *mund*: a few from the omission of a vowel; as, *tae*, *tá-toe*. From the examples above and below, it will be seen that in English a long or double vowel, and in German a long or double vowel, or diphthong, commonly answers to an A. S. long or accented vowel, while short vowels in general correspond in like manner. The accent serves at the same time, though never used for that purpose merely, to distinguish many words of like spelling but different meaning and sound; as, *ac* *but*, *ác* *oak*; *mæst* *must*, *mæst* *most*; *wende* *turned, went*, *wénde* *weened*; *is* *is*, *ís* *ice*; *for* *for*, *fór* *journey*; *ful* *full*,

⁽¹⁾ In A. S. as in Greek, *ns* does not occur in the same syllable.

fúl *foul*; hyrde *herd, keeper*, hýrde *heard*.⁽²⁾ Without due attention therefore to the accent, A. S. cannot be rightly written, pronounced, nor understood.⁽³⁾

III.—Pronunciation.

The pronunciation is as follows:—

a has the sound of our *a* in *ah*; F. &c. short *a*.

á is longer and broader, like G. &c. long *a*, approaching our *au* and *aw*.

au and aw sound nearly like *ow* in *now*, but more open, like G. and Italian *au*.

æ is pronounced like *a* in *glad*.

áé nearly as *a* in *dare*; G. *eh*; F. close *é*.

e sounds like *e* in *send, rather*, when thus placed; before a consonant followed by a vowel it resembles the *ea* in *bear*, but is shorter, like F. open *è*. Before a or o it sounds as *y*; at the end of a syllable it is very lightly sounded, like the F. unaccented *e*, or the G. *e* final.

é is pronounced like áé.

i and y answer to *i* in *dim*.

i before another vowel to *y*.

í and ý to *ee* in *deem*.

o to short *o* in *not*; F. open *o*.

ó to long *o* in *note*; F. close *ô*.

ow is sounded as *ow* in *now*.

⁽²⁾ Comp. G. *mast, meist*; *wandte, wähnte*; *ist, eis*; *für, fuhr*; *voll, faul*; *hirt, hörte*.

⁽³⁾ The more advanced student will find comparison with the Gothic and other ancient dialects the only sure guide to the A. S. quantity.

u as *u* in *full*.

ú as *oo* in *fool*.

The consonants are pronounced as in English, with the following exceptions :—

c is always hard like *k*; cw stands for *qu*, which was however used in later times.

f between two vowels, or at the end of a syllable, sounds like *v*.

g is never soft; when placed however between two of the vowels æ, e, i, or y, or at the beginning of a syllable before e or i, followed by another vowel, it has the sound of *y*.⁽¹⁾

cg is usually written for *gg*.

h is always strongly aspirated; at the end of a syllable or before a hard consonant it is guttural, like the G. *ch*, the S. *ch* in *loch*, and the Irish *gh* in *lough*.

hw answers to our *wh*; h occurs also before *l*, *n* and *r*.

w sometimes, as in E., stands before *r*; likewise before *l*.

þ (*tha*) is our hard *th*, as in *thing*.

ð (*eth*) our soft *th*, as in *other*.

þ usually begins, ð ends a syllable, but they were and are often confounded.

IV.—*Spelling.*

The A. S. spelling was very variable; the following are the commonest changes :—

¹ It is likely that g before e or i, and (like h) at the end of a syllable, was guttural, as it often is in German, and always in Dutch.

á — áe and áe — á; þám, þáem; þáre, þáre.
 a — ea; waldan, wealdan *to wield, rule.*
 a — o and o — a; man, mon⁽²⁾ *man*; on, an *on.*
 ea — e and e — a; ceaster, cester⁽³⁾ *town*; fela,
 feala *many*; eá — é; teáh, téh *drew.*
 i — y, eo; hit, hyt *it*: him, heom *them.*
 í — ý, íe, eó; hí, hý, híe, heó *they.*
 eo — u, y, e; sveord, swurd *sword*; seolf, sylf,
 self *self.*
 eó — ú, ý; sweótol, swútol, swýtol *manifest.*
 g — h; sorg, sorh *care, sorrow.*
 ,ng, nc, nge; sang, sanc, sangc *song*: n and g
 are often transposed, &c.; þegen, þegn, þeng, þen
servant, thane: g is sometimes added or cast off at the
 end of a word; as, hwý, hwýg *why?* hefig, hefi
heavy: it is often left out before d or ð; mægden,
 mæden *maiden*, mægð, mæð *tribe.*
 cs, sc, hs, x; ácsian, áscian, áhsian, áxian *to*
ask (ax).⁽⁴⁾

V.—*Change of Letters.*

Other changes of letters take place in inflection and derivation; the German synonyms often undergo the like, the English sometimes.

a is changed into æ, and vice *versá*; grafan *to grave*, (G. graben); þú græfst *thou gravest*, (G. du gräbst);

(²) P. *mon* for *man*, *lang* for *long*, and the like.

(³) L. *castra*; hence *Chester*, -*ester*, &c. in local names.

(⁴) See also nouns II. 2., and irregular comparison.

bæð *bath*, (G. *bad*); baðu *baths* (G. *bäder*).⁽¹⁾

a into e; *man*, *man* (G. *mann*); men⁽²⁾ *men* (G. *männer*).

á into áé; hál *hale*, *whole*, ge-háelan *to heal*.

ea into e or y; neah *nigh*, nehst nyhst *nighest*, *next*.

e, o, eo, u into i or y; ren *rain*, rinan *to rain* ;
storm *storm* (G. *sturm*) ; styrman *to storm* (G. *stürmen*) ; weorc *work* (G. *werk*), wyrcan *to work* (G. *wirken*) ; hunger *hunger*, hyngrian *to hunger*.

eá, eó, ú, into ý ; leás *loose*, (G. *los*) ; a-lýsan *to re-lease* (G. *er-lösen*) ; neód *need* (G. *noth*) ; nýdan *to force* (G. *nöthigen*) ; scrúd *shroud*, scrýdan *to shroud*.

ó into é ; dóm *doom*, déman *to deem*, *doom*.

bb into f ; a-hebban *to exalt*, a-hafen *exalted*⁽⁴⁾.

c and cc into h ; sécan *to seek*, ic sóhte *I sought* ;
feccan *to fetch*, (ge-)freht *fretcht*⁽⁵⁾.

g into h and *vice versa* ; wrígan *to cover*, ic wráh *I covered* ; beorh *mountain*, plur. beorgas⁽⁶⁾.

s into r⁽⁷⁾ ; freósan *to freeze*, (ge-)froren *frozen*.

ð into d⁽⁸⁾ ; sníðan *to cut* (G. *schniden*), sniden *cut* (G. *ge-schnitten*).

Several other changes take place in the formation of imperfects I. 3. and complex ; likewise in nouns II. 2., III. 1. 3. and in adjectives.

(1) See Verbs II. 3., and Nouns III. 1.

(2) See Nouns III. 2.

(3) See irregular comparison.

(4) See Verbs II. 3.

(5) See Verbs I. 2, 3.

(6) See Verbs III. 1, 2. Nouns II. 2.

(7) See Verbs III. 3.

(8) See Verbs II. 1, and III. 2.

VI.—*Correspondence of Letters.*

Attention to the correspondence of A. S. with English and German letters helps not only to recognise words already known in a kindred tongue, but to settle their derivation, spelling, and quantity. Thus—

á answers to E. long o; G. ei, l. e; báñ⁽⁹⁾ *bone*, G. bein; máre⁽¹⁰⁾ *more, greater*, G. mehr.

éá to E. l. e; G. l. o, a, au: streám *stream*, G. strom; sceáp *sheep*, G. schaf; ge-leáfa *be-lief*, G. g-laube.

ea to E. short a, l. o; G. s. a: scearp *sharp*, G. scharf; ceald *cold*, G. kalt.

æ to E. and G. a, e: gæst *guest*, G. gast; fæst *fast*, G. fest.

áé to E. l. e, a, o; G. l. a, ei: sáed *seed*, G. saat; hár *hair*, G. haar; mæst⁽¹¹⁾ *most*, G. meist.

é to E. l. e; G. l. ü, ä: céne *bold, keen*, G. kühn; wénan *to ween, imagine*, G. wähnen.

í to E. l. i; G. ei: síde *side*, G. seite.

eo to E. a, o, u, e; G. e, ie: deorc *dark*, swoerd *sword*, G. schwert; ceorl *churl*, G. kerl; feoll *fell*, G. fiel.

ó to E. oo; G. l. u: flór *floor*, G. flur.

eó, eów to E. l. e; G. l. ie, eu: deóp *deep*, G. tief; deor *dear*, G. theuer; cneów *knee*, G. knie.

ú to E. ou, ow, oo; G. l. au, u: mús *mouse*, G. maus; cú *cow*, G. kuh; rúm *room, space*, G. raum.

(⁹) S. *bane*.

(¹⁰) S. *mair*.

(¹¹) S. *maist*.

ý to E. l. i, e; G. l. eu, au, ö: fýr *fire*, G. feuer; brýd *bride*, G. braut; hýran *to hear*, G. hören.

c (before a soft vowel) to E. and G. ch, k: cyle *chill*, G. kühle; stician *to stick*, G. stechen.

cc to E. tch, ck; G. ck: streccan *to stretch*, G. strecken; liccian *to lick*, G. lecken.

sc to E. sh, sk; G. sch: scyld *shield*, G. schild; disc *dish, table*, G. tisch; tusc *tusk*.

g (before a soft vowel sometimes) to E. y, G. j: gear *year*, G. jahr; girstan-dæg *yester-day*.

r and s are often transposed: forst *frost*, G. frost; bridd (*young*) *bird*; flacse *flask*, G. flasche.

CHAPTER II.

I.—*Nouns. Gender.*

The genders, as in Greek, Latin, German, &c. are three, viz. neuter, masculine, feminine; the first two, as in those tongues, closely resembling each other, the last differing widely from both. A. S. nouns in general agree in gender with the corresponding German; as,

Neuter: { wíf G. weib *woman, wife*.
 { cild G. kind *child*.

Masculine: mona G. mond *moon*.

Feminine: sunne G. sonne *sun*.

The chief exceptions are:—

Neut. eár G. ähre (f.) *ear of corn*.

— fæsten G. feste (f.) *fastness*.

— fyðer G. feder (f.) *feather, wing*.

Neut.	mód	G.	muth	(m.)	<i>mind, mood.</i>
—	twig	G.	zweig	(m.)	<i>twig.</i>
—	wæpen	G.	waffe	(f.)	<i>weapon.</i>
—	wéstén	G.	wüste	(f.)	<i>waste, desert.</i>
—	wín ⁽¹⁾	G.	wein	(m.)	<i>wine.</i>
Masc.	cræft	G.	kraft	(f.)	<i>power, craft, art.</i>
—	ende	G.	ende	(n.)	<i>end.</i>
—	feld	G.	feld	(n.)	<i>field.</i>
—	here	G.	heer	(n.)	<i>army.</i>
—	lust	G.	lust	(f.)	<i>lust, pleasure.</i>
—	mere ⁽²⁾	G.	meer	(n.)	<i>mere, lake, sea.</i>
Fem.	bóc	G.	buch	(n.)	<i>book.</i>
—	hælu ⁽³⁾	G.	heil	(m.)	<i>health, salvation.</i>
—	heorte ⁽⁴⁾	G.	herz	(n.)	<i>heart.</i>
—	ge-sýhð	G.	ge-sicht	(n.)	<i>sight.</i>
—	turf	G.	torf	(n.)	<i>turf.</i>
—	wiht	G.	wicht	(m.)	<i>wight, being.</i>

Moreover, all A. S. nouns ending in -dóm, -hád, and -scipe are masculine, while G. nouns in -thum are some neuter, some masculine, in -heit and -schaft feminine; A. S. in -nes (-nys, -nis) feminine, G. in -niss some neuter, some feminine.

Some words are of more than one gender; thus flód⁽⁵⁾ *flood* is neut. (II. 1.) and masc. (II. 2.); sáe *sea* masc. (II. 2.) and fem. (I. 3.); bend *band, bond* masc. (II. 2.) and fem. (II. 3.); lác *gift, office, &c.* all three (II. 1. 2. 3.), but oftenest neuter.

⁽¹⁾ Οἰν-ος masc. L. vin-um, neut.

⁽²⁾ L. mare, neut.

⁽³⁾ L. sal-us, fem.

⁽⁴⁾ Καρδ-ια fem. L. cor, neut.

⁽⁵⁾ G. fluth fem.; *see* masc. and fem.; *band* neut. and masc.

FURTHER RULES FOR GENDER.

I. Nouns ending in -tl, -ed, -incle, and diminutives in -en; likewise all having the nominative and accusative alike in both numbers are neuter.

II. Nouns in -a, -m, -ls, -ad, -od, -e (from verbs) and -ling; likewise all forming the genitive singular in -a, or the nominative plural in -as are masculine.

III. Nouns in -æd, -ud, -d (after a consonant) -eo, -u (of quality from adjectives) -e (from adjectives) -ung, and -leást are feminine.

IV. The gender of compound words depends on that of the last part; thus *wíf-man woman* is masculine.⁽¹⁾

II.—Declension.

Nouns are divided into two Orders, the Simple and the Complex;⁽²⁾ the former having one Declension of three Classes for the three Genders, the latter two Declensions of three Classes each⁽³⁾.

The Simple Order, answering to the Greek and Latin pure nouns, contains those ending in an essential vowel; viz. -e in the neuter, -a in the masculine, and -e in the feminine. The Complex Order, answering to the Gr. and L. impure nouns, comprises all ending in a consonant, together with some in an unessential -e or -u.

(1) By the same rule G. *frauen-zimmer* *female* is neut.; *manns-person* *man* fem.

(2) In Grimm's system Simple Nouns are called weak; Complex, strong.

(3) For the grounds of this division, see Rask's Grammar, pp. 26—30.

Table of the Inflection of Nouns.

SIMPLE ORDER.

DECLENSION I.

	I. Neut.	II. Masc.	III. Fem.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	-e	-a	-e
Accus. (4)	-e	-an	-an
Abl. & Dat.	-an	-an	-an
Gen.	-an	-an	-an

	PLURAL.		
Nom. & Acc.	-an		
Abl. & Dat.	-um		
Gen.	-ena		

COMPLEX ORDER.

DECLENSION II.

DECLENSION III.

	I. Neut. II. Masc. III. Fem.			I. Neut. II. Masc. III. Fem.		
	SINGULAR.			SINGULAR.		
Nom.	—	— (-e)	—	— (-e)	-u	-u
Accus.	—	— (-e)	-e	— (-e)	-u	-e
A. & D.	-e	-e	-e	-e	-a	-e
Gen.	-es	-es	-e	-es	-a	-e

	PLURAL.			PLURAL.		
N. & A.	—	-as	-a	-u	-a	-a
A. & D.	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um
Gen.	-a	-a	-a (-ena)	-a	-a	-a (-ena)

(4) On this arrangement see Rask, Preface p. 54.

RULES FOR DECLENSION.

I. All Nouns have the nominative and accusative alike in the plural.

II. All Nouns form the ablative and dative plural in -um, often changed to -on, and sometimes again to -an.

III. The ablative and dative are always alike in each number.

IV. Neuters, as in Greek, Latin, and German, have the nominative and accusative alike in each number.

V. Feminines vary the nominative and accusative singular; but form the ablative, dative, and genitive singular alike.

VI. The Simple Order forms its genitive plural in -ena, the Complex in -a. (¹)

III.—*Simple Order, or Declension I.*

The First Declension contains a few neuters ending in -e, all masculines in -a, and all feminines in -e; the nominative plural is formed in -an (²). The three Classes are so much alike that they may be shown at one view.

(¹) Participial nouns form it in -ra (see II. 2.) like indefinite adjectives. Complex feminines (II. 3. and III. 3.) sometimes have a Simple gen. plural.

(²) G. nouns forming their plur. in -en (-n) are Simple, all others Complex.

Examples—eágē *eye*, steorra *star*, tunge *tongue*.

	CLASS I.	CLASS II.	CLASS III.
SINGULAR.			
	Neuter.	Masculine.	Feminine.
Nom.	eág-e	steorr-a	tung-e
Accus.	eág-e	steorr-an	tung-an
Abl. & Dat.	eág-an	steorr-an	tung-an
Gen.	eág-an	steorr-an	tung-an
PLURAL.			
N. & Acc.	eág-an	steorr-an	tung-an
Abl. & Dat.	eág-um	steorr-um	tung-um
Gen.	eág-ena	steorr-ena	tung-ena.

In like manner are declined eáre *ear*, clíwe *clew*; hearra *lord*, guma *man*, wyrhta *wright*, workman, tíma *time*, draca *dragon*, hlísa *fame*; hlæfdige *lady*, cirice (*circe*) *church*, wuce *week*, eorðe *earth*, wíse *wise*, way⁽²⁾ &c. Also some contracted nouns; as, freá *lord* (masc.) tá *toe*, beó⁽³⁾ *bee* (fem.), making freán &c. plural tán, táum, taena; beón, beóna &c. Æ' *law*, sáe *sea*⁽⁴⁾, and eá *river* (likewise fem.) are indeclinable, except sometimes gen. eás⁽⁵⁾, nom. plural eán.

⁽²⁾ Manna *man* and heofone *heaven* are much less common than man III. 2. and heofon II. 2.

⁽³⁾ G. zehe, biene, not contracted.

⁽⁴⁾ Sáe is also declinable, as II. 2.

⁽⁵⁾ All A. S. nouns originally formed the genitive in -s; see p. 70, n. 4.

IV.—*Complex Order. Declension II.*

CLASS I.

The Second Declension, first Class, contains many neuters ending in one or more consonants.

Examples—leáf *leaf*, word *word*.

SINGULAR.

Nom. & Acc.	leáf	word
Abl. & Dat.	leáf-e	word-e
Gen.	leáf-es	word-es

PLURAL.

Nom. & Acc.	leáf	word
Abl. & Dat.	leáf-um	word-um
Gen.	leáf-a	word-a.

Thus are declined eár *ear of corn*, hús *house*, deór⁽¹⁾ *beast*, ge-hát *promise*, hors *horse*, spel *story, spell*, wíf *woman, wife*, bearn *child, bairn*, lamb *lamb &c.*; feoh⁽²⁾ *fee, money, cattle* makes feo, feos.

V.—CLASS II.

The Second Declension, second Class, comprises all regular masculines ending in a consonant, all complex ones in -e, and a few in -u (-o); the plural is formed in -as; some monosyllables change æ to a in the plural.

(1) Hence deer—“Rats and mice, and such small deer.”

(2) Comp. L. pec-us, pec-unia; our *fee* is *money* only, G. vieh *cattle* only.

Examples—dl *part, deal*, ende *end*, dg *day*.

SINGULAR.

N. & A. dl	end-e	dg
A. & D. dl-e	end-e	dg
Gen. dl-es	end-es	dg-es

PLURAL.

N. & A. dl-as	end-as	dag-as
A. & D. dl-um	end-um	dag-um
Gen. dl-a	end-a	dag-a.

Thus also cyning (cing) *king*, smi smith, stn stone, weg *way*, freo-dm *freedom*, munuc-hd *monkhood*; mete *meat*, rdere *reader*, weordscipe *worship*; stf⁽²⁾ *staff, letter*, mg *kinsman*, &c. Participial nouns in -end usually have the nominative and accusative sing. and plur. alike, and make -ra in the gen. plural. Frend *friend*, and fend *foe, fiend* have plur. frnd, fnd, frend, fend, or frendas &c. Disyllables in -el (-ol), -en (-on), and -er (-or) are contracted in the oblique cases and plural; thus engel *angel*, dryhten *lord*, ealdor *prince*, make engle, engles, englas &c. dryhtne &c. Heofen (-on) *heaven* has abl. and dat. heofene, heofone, or heofne and so on. Mona (mon) *month* forms monde &c. Winter *winter* has abl. and dat. wintra, nom. pl. wintras, or winter. Feld *field*, ford *ford*, and sumer (-or) *summer* make abl. and dat. felda, forda, sumera.

⁽²⁾ Comp. G. stab, stbe; &c. G. buch-stab is *letter*.

Fæder *father* is seldom varied in the singular, and never contracted. Nouns in -h, and -u (-o), change them to g and w; as, beáh *ring*, beáge, beáges &c.; bealu *bale*, *injury*, bealwe, and the like: a few drop the -h; as, feorh *life*, feore &c. Those in -sc often take x (cs) in the plural; as, fisc *fish*, fixas &c.; sometimes throughout; fix, fixe &c.

VI.—CLASS III.

The Second Declension, third Class, contains all regular feminines ending in a consonant; the plural is formed in -a.

Examples—stefen (stefn) *voice*, spræc *speech*.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	stefen	spræc
Acc.	stefn-e	spræc-e
A. & D.	stefn-e	spræc-e
Gen.	stefn-e	spræc-e

PLURAL.

N. & A.	stefn-a	spræc-a
A. & D.	stefn-um	spræc-um
Gen.	stefn-a(-ena)	spræc-a(-ena).

Thus are declined sáwel *soul*, wýlen *female slave*, frófer *comfort*, ge-samnung *assembly*, écnys *eternity*, lág *law*, stów *place*, þeód *people*, lár *lore*, myrð *mirth*, bén *prayer*, &c. Dissyllables in -el (-ol), -en, -er (-or), are contracted in the oblique cases, and often in all; as, sáwl, wýln, frófr. A single final consonant after a

short vowel is doubled; as syn *sin*, accus. &c. synne. The gen. plur. is sometimes in -ena. Nouns in -ung sometimes form the abl. and dat. in -a. Hand *hand*, makes accus. hand, abl. and dat. handa. Miht *might*, tíd *time*, tide, woruld *world*, have the accus. like the nom.; woruld sometimes makes gen. worldes.⁽¹⁾ Niht *night*, and wiht *wight* remain unchanged in the accus. singular, and nom. plural.

VII.—Declension III.

CLASS I.

The Third Declension, first Class, contains all complex neuters in -e, all in -u, all neuter dissyllables in er (-or), -el (-ol), and -en, some in ed (-od), and many monosyllables in a consonant. The plural is in -u (-o), often changed to -a; some monosyllables change æ, and a few ea, into a in the plural.

Examples—treów *tree*, ríce *realm*, fæt *vat*, vessel.

SINGULAR.

N. & A. treów	ríc-e	fæt
A. & D. treów-e	ríc-e	fæt-e
Gen. treów-es	ríc-es	fæt-es

PLURAL.

N. & A. treów-u	ríc-u	fat-u
A. & D. treów-um	ríc-um	fat-um
Gen. treów-a	ríc-a	fat-a.

(1) See page 13, n. 5 above.

So likewise *scip ship*, *lim limb*, *deófol*⁽¹⁾ *devil*, *wæter water*, *ge-writ writing, writ*; *wíte punishment*, *ge-mære boundary*, *spere spear*, *melu meal, flour*; *bæð bath*, *glæs*⁽²⁾ *glass*, *geat gate*, &c.

Dissyllables are mostly contracted; thus, *heáfod head*, *tácen token*, *wunder wonder*, make *heáfde*, *heáfdes* &c. *tácne*, *wundre* &c.; *nýten beast, neat*, *weofod altar*, &c. are usually not. Those in -en sometimes double the n in the oblique cases; as, *wéstén dessert*, *wéstenne* &c. *Cild child*, *cealf calf*, and *æg egg*, form their plural *cildru* (-a)⁽³⁾, *cealfru*, *ægru*; the first however often has *cild* or *cilde*. *þýstru darkness*, *lendenu loins*, &c. have no singular. Nouns in -u take w, and are usually contracted, forming the plural in -a; as, *searw array, ambush, searwe, searwes*; plur. *searwa* &c.

VIII.—CLASS II.

The Third Declension, second Class, comprises masculines in -u (-o), forming their plural in -a, some irregulars (masc. and fem.) in -er (-or), changing their vowel in the ablative and dative, and making -u (-o, -a) in the plural, a few (masc.) changing their vowel as above, and in the nominative and accusative plural, &c.

(1) *De ófol* is often masculine.

(2) Comp. G. *fass*, *fässer*; *glas*, *gläser*.

(3) Hence *childr-en*, P. *child-er*; comp. G. *kind*, *kind-er*; *kalb*, *kälb-er*; *ei*, *ei-er*: D. *kind*, *kind-er-en*; *kalf*, *kalv-er-en*; *ei*, *eij-er-en*.

Examples—*sunu son*, *bróðer brother*, *man man*.

SINGULAR.

N. & A. sun-u	bróðer	man
A. & D. sun-a	bréðer	men
Gen. sun-a	bróðer	mann-e
PLURAL.		
N. & A. sun-a	bróðr-u	men
A. & D. sun-um	bróðr-um	mann-um
Gen. sun-a	bróðr-u	mann-a.

So too are declined *wudu wood*, *sidu custom*, *medo mead*, *metheglin*; *móder mother*, *dóhter daughter*, *sweoster sister*: *fót foot*, and *tóð tooth*, follow man² making *fét*, *téð*.⁽⁵⁾ *Sun-ena* is rare.

Leóde (G. *leute*) *people*, *Dene Danes*, *Engle Angles*, *Englishmen*, and a few more in -e with no singular, make *leódum*, *leóda*, &c.

IX.—CLASS III.

The Third Declension, third Class, contains all feminines ending in -u or -o, also some irregulars which change their vowel, &c. The former sometimes make the genitive plural in -ena.

Examples—*denu vale*, *bóc book*, *burh burgh, town*.

SINGULAR.

Nom. den-u	{	bóc	burh
Acc. den-e			
A. & D. den-e		béc	byrig
Gen. den-e		béc	burg-e

(5) Comp. G. *mann*, *männer*; *fuss*, *füsse*; *zahu*, *zähne*.

PLURAL.

N. & A. den-a	béc	byrig
A. & D. den-um	bóc-um	burg-um
Gen. den-a (-ena)	bóc-a	burg-a.

Like *denu* are declined *lufu* *love*, *gifu* *gift*, *grace*, *snóru* *daughter-in-law*, *caru* *care*, *lagu* *water*, &c. *Mænigeo* (-u) *many*, *multitude*, *yldo* *age*, *eld*, *brædo* *breadth*, and some others in -o are indeclinable, except abl. and dat. plur. *mænigum*. *Duru* *door* makes abl. and dat. sing. *dura*. Collectives in -*waru*, as *burh-waru* *town's-folk*, form plur. -*ware*, gen. -*wara* or -*warena*. *Mús* *mouse*, *lús* *louse*, *cú* *cow*, *gós* *goose*, *bróc* *breeches*, follow *bóc*, making plur. *mýs* *mice*, *lýs* *lice*, *cý* *kye*, *gés*⁽¹⁾ *geese*, *bréc*. *Cú* sometimes has gen. sing. *cús*,⁽²⁾ gen. plur. *cúna*. *Turf* *turf*, and *furh* *furrow*, follow *burh*, making *tyrf*, &c.

CHAPTER III.

I.—*Adjectives*

As in German &c. have a Definite and an Indefinite inflection: the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article, by any other demonstrative, or by a possessive pronoun; the latter always else. There are three Declensions, one for the Definite form, agreeing closely with the Simple Order, two for the In-

(1) Comp. G. *buch*, *bücher*; *maus*, *mäuse*; *laus*, *läuse*; *kuh*, *kühe*; *gans*, *gänse*.

(2) See page 70, n. 4.

definite, answering, though not so exactly, to the Complex Order of Nouns.

II.—Definite Declension.

Example—(góð *good*) þæt góð-e⁽³⁾ &c. *the good.*

SINGULAR.

Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom. þæt góð-e	se góð-a	þeó góð-e
Acc. <u>þæt góð-e</u>	<u>þone góð-an</u>	<u>þá góð-an</u>

Abl. þý góð-an

Dat. þám góð-an

Gen. þæs góð-an

PLURAL.

N. & A. þa góð-an

A. & D. þám góð-um

Gen. þára góð-ena.

This declension is used for all adjectives, participles, and pronouns in general; participles present however take -ra instead of -ena in the genitive plural. Monosyllables commonly change æ to a throughout; as, smæl *small*, þæt smale, se smala, seó smale *the small*, and so on. Adjectives in -h, as heáh *high*, usually change it to g when the case-ending is a vowel, as, þæt heág-e, &c.; otherwise the h is dropt; as, abl. &c. heán. Those in -u (-o), as near-u *narrow*, take w throughout; as, þæt near-we, &c.⁽⁴⁾

⁽³⁾ Comp. Nouns I. 1, 2, 3.

⁽⁴⁾ Comp. Nouns II. 2, 3. III. 1.

III.—*Indefinite Declension I.*Example—gód⁽¹⁾ *good.*

SINGULAR.

Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom. gód	gód	gód
Acc. gód	gód-ne	gód-e
Abl. gód-e		gód-e
Dat. gód-um		gód-re
Gen. gód-es		gód-re

PLURAL.

Neut.	Masc. & Fem.
N. & A. gód(-u)	gód-e
A. & D. gód-um	
Gen. gód-ra.	

Thus are declined adjectives ending in -e, -el (-ol), -isc, and -wís; likewise most monosyllables, all participles present, participles past of the Simple Order, superlatives and pronouns; as, *wyrð-e* *worth, worthy*, *dýg-el* *dark*, *sprec-ol* *talkative*, *menn-isc* *human*, *ge-wís* *sure*, *sóð* *true*, *sooth*, *leóht* *light*, *heard hard*, *seóc* *sick*, *wrec* *wretched*, *fæst* *fast*, &c.

Those in -e drop it when a syllable of inflection is added; *wyrð-ne*, *wyrð-um*, *wyrð-re*, &c.

Adjectives in -h and -u follow the rules given above; accus. masc. *heá-nne*, *nearo-ne*; abl. &c. fem. *heá-re*, *near-we* or *near-e*; gen. plur. *heá-ra*, *near-wa* or *near-a*.

(¹) Comp. Nouns II. 1, 2.

IV.—*Indefinite Declension II.*Example—smæl⁽²⁾ *small*

SINGULAR.

Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
Nom. smæl	smæl	smal-u
Acc. smæl	smæl-ne	smal-e
Abl. smal-e		smale
Dat. smal-um		smæl-re
Gen. smal-es		smæl-re

PLURAL.

Neut.	Masc. & Fem.
N. & A. smal-u	smal-e
A. & D. smal-um	
Gen. smæl-ra.	

Thus are declined monosyllables with æ (except *fæst*) &c., most adjectives with derived endings, and participles past of the Complex Order; some of both the latter, however, follow Declension I. As, *læt late, slow*, *swær heavy*, *glæd glad*, *bær bare*, *swæs sweet, dear*, *til good*, *eád-ig blessed, prosperous*, *fær-líc sudden, dangerous*, *ge-sib-sum peaceable*, *mæg-er meagre, hlutt-or clear*, *fæg-en glad, fain*. Some dissyllables are contracted in certain forms, as, *hál-ig holy*, *hál-ge*, *hál-ges*, &c., but gen. plur. *hál-igra* and the like.

(1) Comp. Nouns III. 1, 3.

V.—*Comparison.*

The Comparative and Superlative Degrees are regularly formed by adding -or and -ost⁽¹⁾, (E. and G. -er and -est), to the indefinite form; as, leóf, leóf-or, leóf-ost *dear, dear-er, dear-est* (G. lieb, lieb-er, lieb-est): æ usually becomes a; as, smæl, smal-or, smal-ost, *small, small-er, small-est*. (G. schmal, schmäl-er, schmäl-est.) The ending -or is however only adverbial; as an adjective the Comparative is formed in -re, -ra, -re, whether used definitely or indefinitely; as, (þæt) leóf-re, (se) leóf-ra, (seó) leóf-re (*the dearer*; (G. das &c. lieb-re) (þæt) smæl-re &c. (*the smaller*; (G. das &c. schmäl-re). The Superlative has both the definite and indefinite inflections, the former in -ost, or -est, (also the adverbial form), the latter in -oste, -osta, -oste, or -este &c.; as, leóf-ost *dearest*, þæt leóf-oste, or leóf-este &c. *the dearest*; (G. das &c. lieb-ste.)

TABLE OF COMPARISON.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
	Adjective.	
heard		heard-ost
hard	{ (þæt) heard-re	hard-est
þæt heard-e	{ (the) hard-er	þæt heard-oste
<i>the hard</i>		<i>the hard-est</i>
	Adverb.	
heard-e	heard-or	heard-ost
hard-ly	hard-li-er	hard-li-est.

(¹) Comp. the L. comparative -ior; Gr. superlative *ιστ-ος*, &c.

VI.—*Irregular Comparison.*

The following adjectives are irregularly compared; the change of a into e; æ into a; eá into ý, or é; ea, eo, u, into y, answers to that of the German a into ä, o into ö, u into ü: in English but few traces of this remain. The forms in -me (²) (-ma, -me) are old superlatives, afterwards used as positives, and then again compared. The words between brackets are adverbs, peculiarly formed.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
lang (³)	lengre (leng)	lengest
long	longer	longest
strang	strengre (strangor)	strengest
strong	stronger	strongest
hræd (hraðe)	hræðre (hraðor)	hraðost
quick, rath	quicker (rather)	quickest
eald	yldre	yldest
old	elder	eldest
neah	nearre (near, nyr)	nyhst, nebst, next
nigh	nigher	nighest, next
heáh	hýrre	hýhst, héhst
high	higher	highest
eáð	eáðre (éðre, éð)	eáðost
easy	easier	easiest
feor	fyrre (fyr)	fyrrest
far	further	furthest
geong	gyngre	gyngest
young	younger	youngest

(²) Comp. L. superlatives in -mum (-mus, -ma).

(³) Comp. G. lang, länger, längst; alt, älter, ältest; nahe, näher, nächst; hoch, höher, höchst; jung, jünger, jüngst; fort, fürter; sanft, sänftest; eher, erst; gut, wohl, besser, best; mehr, meist, &c.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
sceort	scyrtre	scyrttest
short	shorter	shortest
(ford, furð)	furðre (furðor)	
(forth)	further	
sóft	séftre (séft)	séftest
soft	softer	softest
áer (¹)	áerre (árer, -or)	árest (-ost)
early (ere)	earlier, sooner	(erst) first
góð (wel)	betere (bet)	betest, betst
good (well)	better	best
yfel	wyrse (wyrs)	wyrrest, wyrst
evil	worse	worst
micel	máre (má) (²)	máest
great, mickle	greater, more	greatest, most
lytel (lyt)	læsse (læs)	læst
little	less	least
forme (fore)		fyrnest, fyrst
former, fore		foremost, first
læt, læteme (late)	lætre (lator)	latost, lætemest
late, slow	later, latter	latest, last
síð, síðeme	síðre (síðor)	síðost, síðemest
late, (since)		
nordeme, (nord) (³)	(nordor)	nordemest
northern, north		northmost
úfeme (úp)	úfere (úfor)	ýfemest
high (up)	upper	upmost
æfteme (æfter)	æftre	æftemest
aft, after	after	aftmost

(¹) Hence O. *or*; “ or ever.

(²) For már, to which we have returned in *more*; O. was *mo*

(³) Some of these are often formed in -weard; as, n rðe-weard *northern, north-ward, úfe-weard* (úp-weard) *upper, up-ward.*

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
hindeme	hindere	hindemest
hind	hinder	hindmost
inneme (inn)	innere (innor)	innemest
inner (in)	inner	inmost
úteme (út)	útre (útor)	ýtemest
outer (out)	outer, utter	outmost, utmost
midd, midme		midmest
mid		midmost
niðeme (niðer)	niðre (niðror)	niðemest
low (down)	nether	nethmost.

CHAPTER IV.

I.—*Pronouns—Personal.*

THE personal Pronouns are *ic I*, *þú thou*, *hit he*, *heó it, he, she*. The two first are the only A. S. words with a dual number.

SINGULAR.

N.	ic (⁴)	þú (⁵)
A.	me	þe
A.&D.	me	þe
G.	mín	þín

	DUAL.	PLURAL.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
N.	wit (⁶)	we	git	ge
A.	unc	ús	inc	eów
A.&D. unc		ús	inc	eów
G.	uncer	úre	incer	eów'er

(⁴) Comp. *ɛγ-w*, *με*, &c. L. *eg-o*, *me*; G. *ich*, *mir*, *wir*, (D. *wij*) *uns*, *unser*.

(⁵) Comp. (Dor.) *τv*, *τε*; L. *tu*, *te*; G. *du*, *dir*, *euch*, &c. D. *gij*, &c.

(⁶) Remark a peculiar construction with the dual:—*wit Scilling we two*, viz. *I and Scilling*; *healf þæs cinges*, *healf uncer Brentinges*, *half the king's, half mine and Brenting's*.

SINGULAR.		
Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
N. hit ⁽¹⁾	he	heō
A. hit	hine	hí
A. & D. him		hire
G. his		hire

PLURAL.		
N. & A.	hí	
A. & D.	him	
G.	hira	

Meh, *mec* (L. *mihi*, G. *mich*) and *þeh*, *þec* (G. *dich*) sometimes occur for *me* and *þe*: likewise the poetical *úsih*, *úsic*, and *eówih*, *eówic* for *ús* and *eów*; and *uncit* and *incit*, for *unc* and *inc*.

There being, as in English, no reflective pronoun, the personals are used instead; as, *ic me reste* *I rest me* (*myself*); *þa þeówas wyrmdon híg*, *the servants were warming them* (*·selves*). *Sylf self, same*, declined as an adjective both definitely and indefinitely (I.), and agreeing with the pronoun or noun, gives a strong reflective sense; as, *ic sylf* or *sylfa* *I myself*; *fram me sylfum of myself*; *þú sylf thou thyself*; *we sylfe we ourselves*, &c.; *seó sylfe* *tíd the same time*.⁽²⁾ Sometimes the pronoun stands in the dative before *sylf*; as, (*ic*) *me sylf* *I myself*; *him-sylf he himself*.⁽³⁾

⁽¹⁾ Comp. *ð*, *ñ*, *ðv*, *oi*, *ai*; L. *id*, *is*, *ea*, *eum*, *ejus*, *ii*; G. *es*, *ihn*, *ihm*, *ibr*; D. *het*, *hij*, &c.

⁽²⁾ Comp. G. *ich selber*, *wir selben*, *die selbe zeit*, &c.

⁽³⁾ Like F. *mai-même*, *lui-même*, hence seemingly *my-self*, *thy-self*, &c.: *self* is properly no more a noun than *avtòs*, L. *ipse*, or F. *même*.

II.—*Possessives.*

The Possessive Pronouns are formed, as in German, from the genitives of the two first persons; as, míñ (G. mein) *mine, my*; þín (G. dein) *thine, thy*; uncer, úre (G. unser) *our*; incer, eówer (G. euer) *your*: like other Pronouns in general, they are declined as indefinite adjectives I. Those in -er are usually contracted; as uncre, eówres, and the like. U're forms úrum, úres, &c; but remains unchanged in the whole feminine singular. The poetical úser (usser) for úre is thus declined:—

Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
SINGULAR.		
N. úser	úser	úser
A. <u>úser</u>	<u>úserne</u>	usse
A. & D. ussum		usse
G. <u>usses</u>		<u>usse</u>
PLURAL.		
N. & A. usse, úser		
A. & D. ussum		
G. ussa.		

The genitive of the third person is used unchanged; *his, its, his, hire her, hira their*. To make these reflective, the genitive of sylf agreeing with the pronoun, or the indefinite adjective ágen *own*, agreeing with the noun, must be used; as, þín sylfes bearn *thine own son*; tó his ágenre þearfe *to his own need*. Sín occurs in poetry as a possessive of the third person; not however like G. sein, for L. ejus, but for L. suus only.

III.—*Demonstratives.*

The Demonstrative Pronouns are þæt, se, seó *that*, likewise the relative *which*, *who*, *that*, and the article *the*; (¹) and þis, þes, þeós *this*.

Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
N. þæt (²)	se	seó	þis (³)	þes	þeós
A. <u>þæt</u>	<u>þone</u>	<u>þá</u>	<u>þis</u>	<u>þisne</u>	<u>þás</u>
Abl. þý	þý		þise		þisse
D. þám	þáre		þisum		þisse
G. þæs	þáre		þises		þisse
N. & A. þa					þás
A. & D. þám					þisum
G. þára					þissa

þæne, þém, þáre, þára, are sometimes used for þone, þám, þáre, þára; likewise þæs for þás; the s in þise, &c. is often doubled; þissere and þissera occur also for þisse and þissa. The indeclinable þe is used for all cases of þæt, se, seó, as a relative; combined with it it forms þæt-te (⁴) *that which*, se-þe *he that*, seó-þe *she that*. þæt, se, seó is sometimes repeated in a sentence, standing first as a demonstrative, and next as a relative; but þe commonly stands as

(¹) Comp. the threefold use of G. das, der, die.

(²) Comp. το, ὁ, ἡ, τον, τα, τοι, ται; G. das, den, dem, der, des, &c. D. dat, &c. From seó comes *she* (G. sie); from þa *they*, þém *them*, þára *their*.

(³) Comp. G. dies, &c.; þás and þæs have become *those* and *these*.

(⁴) þætte is also *that* (conjunction) G. dass.

relative in the second place ; as, þæt micle ge-teld
þe Moises worhte, *the great tent that Moses made.*

þe is sometimes used along with hit, &c. as a relative ; as, þe þurh hine *through whom.*

Swá is sometimes used (like G. so) as an indeclinable relative.

Ylc *same*, follows the indefinite declension.

Swylc *such*, is often repeated, standing in the second place adverbially ; as, Ælc þing on-gitan swylc swylce hit is *to understand each thing so as it is.*

IV.—*Interrogatives.*

The Interrogative Pronouns are hwæt, hwá? *what?* who? hwylc? *which?* hwæðer *whether?* which? The first has no plural, and is thus declined :

Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.
Nom. hwæt	hwá
Acc. hwæt	hwone (hwæne)
Abl. hwý	
Dat. hwám (hwæm)	
Gen. hwæs (5)	

It answers to L. quis not qui, and is never used as a relative : with a neuter adjective it governs the genitive ; as, hwæt yfeles? *what evil?* it is also (like G. et-was, was) used not interrogatively, for *somewhat, a little* ; as, hwæt lytles *some little.*

(5) From hwám and hwæs, are *whom* and *whose.*

V.—*Indefinites.*

The Indefinite pronouns are swá-hwæt(-swá) *what-so-ever*, swá-hwá (-swá) *who-so-ever*, swá-hwylc (-swá) *which-so-ever*, æg-hwæt (ge-hwæt), æg-hwylc, &c. *whatsoever, &c.* which follow the declension of the chief word in the compound. Others are ælc, *each*, *every one*, eall *all*, æníg *any*, náénig *none whatever*, án-lipig (æn-lipig) *single, alone, &c.* Ge-noh *enough* is sometimes indeclinable. A'n *one*, a, and sum *some, a, a certain*, serve for the indefinite article, which is however often not expressed: sum placed after a genitive cardinal number implies one above it; as, fíf-tyna sum *one of sixteen, one with fifteen others.* Manig (mæníg) *many* sometimes has nom. and accus. plur. manega. Fela *much, many* is indeclinable: feáwa (feá) *few*, sometimes has abl. and dat. plur. feáwum, gen. feára; both often govern a genitive plural; as, mágma fela *many treasures*; feá worda *few words.* Man (*man*) is used (like G. *man*, and F. *on*) (¹) indefinitely for *one, they*; as, Me man sægde *they told me* (G. *man sagte mir*). From wiht (*wuht*) *creature, being, (wight, whit)* are formed á-wiht (á-wuht) contracted to áwht, áht *anything, ought*; and nán-wiht (-wuht) náwh t, náh t (²) *nothing, nought.* Other indefinite Pronouns are óðer (-or) *other, second* (L. *alius*, and alter for *secundus*), áwðer, áðer *one of two* (L. *alter duorum*), náwðer (náðor), *neither of two* (L. *neuter*), ægðer

(¹) Formerly *hom*, from L. *homo*.

(²) Hence *not*, like G. *nicht* from *ne-wicht*.

either, each of two. Oðer forms its oblique cases fem. sing. óðre; it sometimes follows indefinite Decl. II.

VI.—Comparative Table of Cardinal Numbers.

GREEK.	LATIN.	DUTCH.	A. S.	ENGLISH.	GERMAN.
έν	un-um	een	án	one	ein
δύο	duo	twee	twá	two	zwei
τρια	tria	drie	þreo	three	drei
κεττορε (3)	quatuor	vier	feower	four	vier
πεντε	quinque	vijf	fíf	five	fünf
ξ	sex	zes	six	six	sechs
έπτα	septem	zeven	seofon	seven	sieben
όκτω	octo	acht	eahta	eight	acht
έννεα	novem	negen	nigon	nine	neun
δεκα	decem	tien	tyn	ten	zehn

DUTCH.	A. S.	ENGLISH.	GERMAN.
elf	endlufon	eleven	eifl
twaalf	twelf	twelve	zwölf
der-tien	þreo-ttyne	thir-teen	drei-zehn
veertien	feower-tyne	fourteen	vierzehn
vijftien	fíf-tyne	fifteen	funfzehn
zestien	six-tyne	sixteen	sechzehn
zeventien	seofon-tyne	seventeen	siebzehn
achtien	eahta-tyne	eighteen	achtzehn
negentien	nigon-tyne	nineteen	neunzehn
twin-tig	twen-tig	twen-ty	zwan-zig
dertig	þry-ttig	thirty	drei-ssig
veertig	feower-tig	forty	vierzig

(3) Æol. for τεσσαρα.

DUTCH.	A. S.	ENGLISH.	GERMAN.
vijftig	fír-tig	fifty	funfzig
zestig	six-tig	sixty	sechzig
zeventig	hund-seofon-tig	seventy	siebzig
tachtig (¹)	hund-eahtatig	eighty	achtzig
negentig	hund-nigontig	ninety	neunzig
honderd	{hund, hundred, hund-teontig}	hundred	hundert
	hund-endlufontig	110	
	hund-twelftig	120	
duizend	þúsend	thousand	tausend.

A'n, like all other pronouns, follows indef. Decl. I., sometimes making accus. masc. ænne; thus too nán *none*. Used definitely, áne, ána, áne, and standing after its noun, &c., it means *alone*. Twá (²) and þreo are thus declined:—

	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.
N. & A.	twá (tú)	twegen (³)	twá	þreo	þrý	þreo
A. & D.	twám (twéam)				þrym	
G.	twegra (twega)				þreora.	

Bá, begen, bá *both*, follows twá; prefixed to twá it forms bá-twá (bú-tú) (⁴) which is indeclinable. The numbers feower to twelf inclusive, when used absolutely, have a nom. in -e, &c.; as, ealle seofone *all seven*; án of þám twelfum *one of the twelve*; án

(¹) The t- is probably a remnant of the prefix hond- retained before the vowel.

(²) S. *twa*. G. *zwei, zwei*.

(³) *Twain*. G. *zween*.

(⁴) Hence *both*, G. *beide*; comp. Italian *ambe-due*.

þissa fífa *one of these five.* Those above eahta usually govern a genitive. Twentig and the others in -tig make abl. and dat. -tigum, gen. -tigra. Hund prefixed to the tens after sixtig (answering to *-κοντ-α*, L. -gint-a) is sometimes dropt when hund *hundred* goes before; as, scipa án hund and eahtatig, *of ships one hundred and eighty.* Hund (*hundred*) follows II. 1; hundred and þúsend, III. 1.

Units are placed before tens, as, six and fíftig, *six and fifty.* In numbers above a hundred, the smaller stands last, and the noun is repeated; as, Hund-teontig wintra and seofon and feowertig wintra, *a hundred winters and seven and forty winters.*⁽⁵⁾

Wintre affixed to numbers forms adjectives denoting age; as, fram twi-wintrum cilde, *from the child of two years.*

VII.—Ordinal Numbers.

þæt forme, se forma, seó forme	<i>first</i>
þæt, se, seó óðer	<i>second</i>
þæt þry-dde, se þry-dda, seó þry-dde	⁽⁶⁾ <i>thir-d</i>
feor-þe, -þa, -þe	<i>four-th</i>
fíf-te, -ta, -te	<i>fifth</i>
six-te, — —	<i>sixth</i>
seofo-þe, -þa, -þe	<i>seventh</i>
eahtoþe — —	<i>eighth</i>
nigoþe	<i>ninth</i>

⁽⁵⁾ The northern nations reckoned time by winters.

⁽⁶⁾ Comp. *τρι-τος*, L. *ter-tius*, G. *dri-tte*, *vier-te*, &c.

teóþe	<i>tenth</i>
endlyf-te	<i>eleventh</i>
twelfte	<i>twelfth</i>
þry-tteóðe	<i>thirteenth</i>
feower-teóðe	<i>fourteenth</i>
fíf-teóðe	<i>fifteenth</i>
six-teóðe	<i>sixteenth</i>
seofon-teóðe	<i>seventeenth</i>
eahta-teóðe	<i>eighteenth</i>
nigon-teóðe	<i>nineteenth</i>
twentig-oðe	<i>twentieth</i>
þryttigoðe	<i>thirtieth</i>
feowertigoðe	<i>fortieth</i>
fíftigoðe	<i>fiftieth</i>
sixtigoðe	<i>sixtieth</i>
hund-seofontigoðe	<i>seventieth</i>
hund-eahtatigoðe	<i>eightieth</i>
hund-nigontigoðe	<i>ninetieth</i>
hund-teontigoðe	<i>hundredth</i>
hund-endlufontigoðe	<i>110th</i>
hund-twelftigoðe	<i>120th</i>

Units combined with ordinal tens stand first when cardinals, last when ordinals; as, *án* and *þryttigoðe* *one and thirtieth*; *þý* *twentigoðan* *dæge* and *þý* *feorðan* *dæge* *Septembris, on the twenty and fourth day of September.*

Healf *half* placed after an ordinal number (like G. *halb*) reduces it by half; as, *óðer-healf* (lit. *second-half*) *one and a half*, (G. *andert-halb*); *þridde-healf*

(lit. *third-half*) *two and a half* (G. *dritte-halb*).⁽¹⁾ A'n, twá, þeo, form æn-e *once*, twi-wa (tu-wa) *twice*, þry-wa *thrice*; with the other cardinals, and all the ordinals, síð *a time* is used in the ablative for the same purpose; as, feower, fíf, &c. síðum or síðon *four, five, &c. times*; (þý) forman, óðre, þryddan, &c. síðe *the first, second, third, &c. time*.

CHAPTER V.

I.—*Verbs. Conjugation.*

THESE are two Orders of Verbs, as of Nouns; viz. the Simple and the Complex; ⁽²⁾ the former containing pure or open Verbs answering to the Greek in -αειν, -εειν, and -οειν, and to the Latin in -are, -ere, and -ire; the latter impure or close Verbs, answering to the Greek regulars, and to the Latin in -ere, &c.⁽³⁾ The Simple Order forms its imperfect by adding -ode (-ede), -de, or -te to the root; the participle past by adding -od (-ed), -d, or -t: in the Complex the imperfect becomes monosyllabic and changes its vowel; the participle past ends in -en.⁽⁴⁾ The former is divided into three Classes forming one Conjugation; the latter into two Conjugations of three Classes each.

⁽¹⁾ Comp. ἡμισυ-τριτος, L. *sesqui-alter, -tertius*.

⁽²⁾ Simple Verbs are by Grimm termed Weak, Complex Strong.

⁽³⁾ See Rask's Grammar, pp. 67—70.

⁽⁴⁾ E. and G. verbs in general follow the A.S., though complex forms have in each not seldom become simple.

II.—Comparative View of the Chief Tenses.

SIMPLE ORDER, OR CONJUGATION I.

Examples—luf-ian *to love*, G. lieb-en; hýr-an *to hear*, G. hör-en; tell-an *to tell, reckon*, G. zähl-en.

	Present.	Imperfect.	Part. past.
Class I.	ic luf-ige	— luf-o-de	(ge-)luf-od
	<i>I love</i>	— lov-ed	lov-ed
	G. ich lieb-e	— lieb-te	ge-lieb-t
Class II.	hýr-e	hýr-de	(ge-)hýr-ed
	<i>hear</i>	hear-d	hear-d
	G. hör-e	hör-te	ge-hör-t
Class III	tell-e	teal-de	(ge-)teal-d
	<i>tell</i>	tol-d	tol-d
	G. zähl-e	zähl-te	ge-zähl-t.

COMPLEX ORDER.—CONJUGATION II.

Examples—brec-an *to break*, G. brech-en; heald-an *to hold*, G. halt-en; drag-an *to draw, drag*, G. trag-en.

	Present.	Imperfect.	Part. past.
Class I.	brec-e	bræc	(ge-)broc-en
	<i>break</i>	brake	brok-en
	G. brech-e	brach	ge-broch-en
Class II.	heald-e	heóld	(ge-)heald-en
	<i>hold</i>	held	hold-en
	G. halt-e	hielt	ge-halt-en
Class III.	drag-e	dróh	(ge-)drag-en
	<i>draw</i>	drew	draw-n
	G. trag-e	trug	ge-trag-en.

CONJUGATION III.

Examples—bind-an *to bind*, G. bind-en ; dríf-an *to drive*, G. treib-en ; clúf-an *to cleave*, G. klieb-en.

	Present.	Imperfect.	Part. past.
Class I.	bind-e	band	(ge-)bund-en
	bind	bound	bound-en
	G. bind-e	band	ge-bund-en
Class II.	dríf-e	dráf	(ge-)drif-en
	drive	drove	driv-en
	G. treib-e	trieb	ge-trieb-en
Class III.	clúf-e	cleáf	(ge-)clof-en
	cleave	clave	clov-en
	G. klieb-e	klob	ge-klob-en.

III.—*Simple Order, or Conjugation I.*

CLASS I. CLASS II. CLASS III.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	ic luf-ige (¹)	hýr-e	tell-e
	þú luf-ast	hýr-st	tel-st
	he luf-ad̄	hýr-ð	tel-ð
Plur. we, ge, hí	luf-iad	hýr-ad̄	tell-ad̄
	luf-ige	hýr-e	tell-e
			Imperfect.
Sing.	ic luf-ode	hýr-de	teal-de
	þú luf-odest	hýr-dest	teal-dest
	he luf-ode	hýr-de	teal-de
Pl.	we, ge, hí luf-odon	hýr-don	teal-don

(¹) Comp. *love, lov-est, lov-eth*; G. lieb-e, lieb-est, lieb-et, &c. L. am-o, -as, -at, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing. luf-ige	hýr-e	tell-e
Plur. luf-ion	hýr-on	tell-on
Imperfect.		
Sing. luf-ode	hýr-de	teal-de
Plur. luf-odon	hýr-don	teal-don

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sing. luf-a	hýr	tel-e
Plur. { luf-iað	{ hýr-iað	{ tell-iað

{ luf-ige { hýr-e { tell-e

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. luf-ian	hýr-an	tell-an
Gerund. tó luf-igenne	—hýr-enne	—tell-anne
Part. pres. luf-igende	hýr-ende	tell-ende
P. past (ge-) luf-od	(ge-) hýr-ed	(ge-) teal-d.

The first form of the present indicative, and of the imperative plural, is used when the pronoun comes first, or is left out ; as, we lufiað *we love*, hýrað *hear* ; the second when the pronoun follows close ; as, telle ge *tell ye?* The subjunctive plural sometimes ends in -an or -en ; as, lufian, hýrden, and the like. The gerund, which is always preceded by tó, and seems to be a kind of dative of the infinitive, answers to our infinitive present, active and passive, and to the Latin supines, infinitive future, active and passive, &c. ; as, Come þú ús tó for-spillanne? *camest thou to destroy us?* L. nos perditum. Hwæðer is éðre tó cweðanne? *whether is easier to say?* L. facilius dictu. Eart þú se-þe tó cumenne eart? *art thou he that is (art) to come?*

L. qui venturus est. Heó býð tó lufigenne ⁽¹⁾ *she is (must be, or ought) to be loved*, L. amanda est. The infinitive of the first Class is often formed in -igan, sometimes in -igean, for -ian, and g is put in or left out in some other forms with little or no change of pronunciation. The Gerund of the third Class sometimes makes -enne for -anne. Ge- may be prefixed to any part of verbs in general, but is oftenest used with the imperfect, and especially with the participle past, though not, as in German, to be considered the sign of the latter. ⁽²⁾

IV.—*Class I.*

Like lufian are conjugated:

Present.	Imperfect.	Part. past.	
hatige	hatode	(ge-)hatod	<i>hate</i>
losige	losode	losod	<i>be lost</i>
clypige	clypode	clypod	<i>call, clepe</i>
fullige	fullode	fullod	<i>baptize</i>
fúlige	fúlode	fúlod	<i>rot</i>
cunnige	cunnode	cunnod	<i>try</i>
wacige ⁽³⁾	wacode	wacod	<i>watch</i>
hangige ⁽⁴⁾	hangode	hangod	<i>hang</i>
hýrige	hýrode	hýrod	<i>hire</i>
hergige	hergode	hergod	<i>harry</i>
macige	macode	macod	<i>make</i>
bletsige	bletsode	bletsod	<i>bless.</i>

(¹) Hence the phrases “house to let,” “he is to blame,” &c.

(²) Ge- is seldom used before another prefix.

(³) Neut. L. *vigilare*; act. *weccan*.

(⁴) Neut. L. *pendere*; act. *hangan, hón*.

Some verbs of this Class, especially those having e for their vowel, form their imperfect and part. past in -ede and ed, as well as -ode and od; as, herian *to praise*, seglian *to sail*, ge-fremian *to profit*, which make herede, (ge-)hered, or herode, herod; seglede, and the like: -ode and -od are sometimes changed into -ade and -ad. Swerian *to swear*, borrows some tenses from a complex form, making imperf. swerede or swór *swore*; imp. subj. swóre; imper. swera or swere; part. past (ge-)sworen *sworn*. Folgian, fyligan, or fylian *to follow*, has imperf. folgode, fyligde, or fylide; imper. folga or fylig.

V.—Class II.

The second Class forms its imperfect and participle past in -de and -ed, or in -te and -t, according to its characteristic letter; the hard consonants, viz. t, p, c, x, requiring -te and -t; the soft, viz. d, ð, f, g, w, l, m, n, r, s, taking -de and -ed; as,

Present.	Imperf.	Part. past.	
méte	métte	(ge-)mét	meet(<i>met</i>)
lette	lette	lett	let, hinder
dyppe	dypte	dypt	dip(-t)
táce	táhte	táht	teach(<i>taught</i>)
lixe	lixte	lixt	gleam(-ed)
láde	ládde	láded	lead(<i>led</i>)
sende	sende	send	send
cýðe	cýðde	cýðed	make known
ge-lýfe	ge-lýfde	ge-lýfed	believe(-d)

Present.	Imperf.	Part. past.
wrége	wrégde	wréged <i>be-wray(-ed)</i>
be-læwe	be-læwde	be-læwed <i>accuse(-d)</i>
fylle	fylde	fylled <i>fill(-ed)</i>
týme	týmde	týmed <i>teem(-ed)</i>
wéne	wénde	wéned <i>ween(-ed)</i>
lære	lérde	láred <i>teach</i>
ræse	rásde	rásed <i>rush(-ed).</i>

Some verbs in -gan are contracted; as, þreagan, þreán *to vex, reproach*, tweógan, tweón *to doubt*: pres. þreage or þreá, þreást, þreáð; pl. þreagað, þreáð, &c.; tweóge or tweó, tweóst, tweóð, &c.; imperf. þreáde, tweóde; part. past þreád, tweód.

The second and third persons singular sometimes make -est, -ed, especially when many consonants might otherwise meet; as, nemne (*I*) *name*, nemnest, nemned; imperf. nemde: some have both forms; as, láde, látst, lát, or ládest, láded; part. past láded or láed. Verbs with s, d, and t form the third person in -t; as, ræse, rást; sende, sent; méte, mét: those with ð in ð, as cýðe, cýð; imperf. cýðde or cýdde; p. past cýðed or cýd. Verbs in this and the following classes with a double characteristic, drop one letter and take -e in the imperative; as, dyppe, dype, and the like. To this class belong several transitives, derived from intransitives of the Complex Order; as, bærnan *to burn* (act.), from byrnan *to burn* (neut.); drençan (') *to drench*, from drinçan *to drink*; fyllan *to fell*, from

(') Comp. G. tränken, fällen, senken, setzen, from trinken, fallen, sinken, sitzen.

feallan *to fall*; a-ráran *to rear*, from a-rísan *to arise*; sencan *to sink* (act.), from sincan *to sink* (neut.); settan *to set*, from sittan *to sit*; ærnan *to let run*, from yrnan *to run*. Lybban *to live*, and hyegan *to think*, borrow some forms from leofian, and hogian: they are thus conjugated:—

Indic. pres. 1. lybbe	Subj. pres. lybbe
2. leofast	plur. lybbon
3. leofað	Imperf. leofode
plur. { lybbað lybbe	plur. leofodon Imperf. leofa
Imperf. leofode(-st)	plur. { lybbað lybbe
plur. leofodon	
Infin. pres. lybban	Part. pres. lybbende
Ger. lybbenne	P.past (ge-)leofod.

Hæbban or habban⁽¹⁾ *to have*, has some forms as if from hafian: it is thus conjugated:—

Ind. pres. 1. hæbbe (habbe)	Subj. pres. habbe (hæbbe)
2. hæfst (hafast)	plur. habbon
3. hæfð (hafað)	Imperf. hæfde
plur. { habbað (hafiað) hæbbe (habbe)	plur. hæfdon Imperf. hafa
Imperf. hæfde(-st)	plur. { habbað hæbbe
plur. hæfdon	
Inf. pres. hæbban (habban)	Part. pres. hæbbende
Ger. habbenne	P.past (ge-)hæfed, hæfd.

The first person present is sometimes in poetry hafu

(1) Comp. throughout L. hab-ere, G. hab-en.

or hafo. Nabban (for nehabban) *to have not*, has an Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative, following habban.

VI.—*Class III.*

The third Class changes e into ea, é into ó, &c. in the imperfect, forming it in -de or -te, and the part. past in -d or -t by the rules given above. The English synonyms commonly change the vowel in like manner, the German sometimes.

Pres.	Imperf.	Part. past.	
stelle	stealde	(ge-) steald	<i>leap</i>
recce	reahte ⁽²⁾	reaht	<i>reck (raught)</i>
sylle	sealde	seald	<i>sell (sold)</i>
secge	{ sægde sæde	{ sægd sæd	<i>say (said)</i>
lecke	lede	led	<i>lay (laid)</i>
bycge	bóhte	bóht	<i>buy (bought)</i>
séce	sóhte	sóht	<i>seek (sought)</i>
bringe ⁽³⁾	bróhte	bróht	<i>bring (brought)</i>
wyrce	worhte	worht	<i>work (wrought)</i>

Secge makes 3 sing. pres. segð or sagað; imper. sege or saga. The impersonal þincan (G. dünken) *to seem*, must not be confounded with þencan (G. denken) *to think*. Þincan makes 3 sing. pres. þincð (G. dünkt) {me-)thinks; plur. þincað; imperf. þúhte (G. dünkte) (me-)thought; part. past (ge-)þúht.

⁽²⁾ Also rehte, &c.; réce, róhte is another form.

⁽³⁾ Comp. G. bringe, brachte, ge-bracht.

þencan makes imperf. þóhte (G. dachte) *thought*; part. past (ge-)þóht (G. ge-dacht).

A few transitives also from complex intransitives belong to this class; as, a-cwellan *to kill* (*quell*), from a-cwelan *to perish* (*quail*); lecgan⁽¹⁾ *to lay*, from licgan *to lie*; weccan *to awaken*, from wacan *to wake*. Willan⁽²⁾ *to will*, and nyllan⁽³⁾ *to will not*, are thus conjugated:

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres.	1. wille	Pres.	1. wille
	2. wilt		2. willon
	3. wile	Imperf.	3. wolde
pl.	4. willad 5. wille		4. woldon
Imperf.	wolde (-st)	Pres.	willan
pl.	woldon	P. pres.	willende
<hr/>			
Pres.	1. nelle	Pres.	nelle(nylle)
	2. nelt	pl.	nellon(nylon)
	3. nele(nyle)	Imperf.	3. nolde
pl.	4. nellað(nyllað) 5. nelle		4. noldon
Imperf.	6. nolde(-st) 7. noldon	Imper.	5. nelle
		Infin.	6. nallað, &c. 7. nyllan.

VII.—Complex Order.

The Complex Order changes the vowel in the imperfect, as in English and German: the imperfect ends

(1) Comp. G. legen, wecken, from liegen, wachen.

(2) Βούλ-εσθαι, L. vell-e, vol-ui; G. woll-en, will, &c. woll-te.

(3) L. nolle, for ne velle.

with the characteristic, which however if bb becomes f; if g, h: in the second pers. sing. and in the plural h again becomes g.

The Second Conjugation changes certain vowels in the second and third persons sing. present as in German. The part. past sometimes changes its vowel, as in English and German.

Examples—*brecan* *to break*, *healdan* *to hold*, *drag-an* *to draw, drag*.

CLASS I.	CLASS II.	CLASS III.
INDICATIVE MODE.		
Present.		
Sing. 1. <i>brece</i> ([†])	<i>healde</i>	<i>drage</i>
2. <i>bricst</i>	<i>hyltst</i>	<i>drægst</i>
3. <i>bricð</i>	<i>hylt(healt)</i>	<i>drægð</i>
Plur. { <i>brecad</i>	{ <i>healdad</i>	{ <i>dragad</i>
{ <i>brece</i>	{ <i>healde</i>	{ <i>drage</i>
Imperfect.		
Sing. 1. <i>bræc</i>	<i>heóld</i>	<i>dróh</i>
2. <i>bræce</i>	<i>heólde</i>	<i>dróge</i>
3. <i>bræc</i>	<i>heóld</i>	<i>dróh</i>
Plur. <i>bræcon</i>	<i>heóldon</i>	<i>drógon</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.		
Present.		
Sing. <i>brece</i>	<i>healde</i>	<i>drage</i>
Plur. <i>brecon</i>	<i>healdon</i>	<i>dragon</i>
Imperfect.		
Sing. <i>bræce</i>	<i>heólde</i>	<i>dróge</i>
Plur. <i>bræcon</i>	<i>heóldon</i>	<i>drógon</i> .

([†]) Comp. G. *breche*, *brichst*, *bricht*; *halte*, *hältst*, *hält*; plur. *brechen*, *halten*, &c.

CLASS I.		CLASS II.		CLASS III.	
IMPERATIVE MODE.					
Sing.	brec	heald		drag	
Plur.	{ brecad̄ { brece	{ healdað { healde		{ dragað { drage	
INFINITIVE MODE.					
Pres.	brecan	healdan		dragan	
Gen.	tó brecanne	—healdanne		—draganne	
P.pres.	brecende	healdende		dragende	
P.past.	(ge-)brocen	(ge-)healden		(ge-)dragen.	

VIII.—*Class I.*

In the First Class e becomes in the second and third persons sing. present, i or y; i remains unchanged, as in German. The imperfect is formed in æ, which in the second pers. sing. and the whole plural becomes á; or in ea: in the part. past i sometimes becomes e; e, o, &c.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	P. past.
{ sprece ⁽¹⁾	spričd̄	spræc	(ge-)sprecen
{ spece	spicd̄	spæc	specen
<i>speak</i>		spake	<i>spoken</i>
trede	trit	træd	treden
<i>tread</i>		tród	<i>trodden</i>
ete	yt	æt	eten
<i>eat</i>		ate	<i>eaten</i>
lese	list	læs	lesen
<i>lease, gather</i>			

(¹) Comp. G. spreche, sprach; trete, trat, ge-treten, &c. ge-läre, -bar, -boren; stehle, stahl, ge-stohlen, &c.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	P. past.
bidde	bitt	bæd	beden
<i>bid</i>		<i>bade</i>	<i>bidden</i>
sitte	sitt	sæt	seten
<i>sit</i>		<i>sate</i>	<i>sitten</i>
licge	lid	læg	legen
<i>lie</i>		<i>lay</i>	<i>lien, lain</i>
swefe	swefd	swæf	swefen
<i>sleep</i>			
bere	byrd	bær	boren
<i>bear</i>		<i>bare</i>	<i>born</i>
stele	stylid	stæl	stolen
<i>steal</i>		<i>stole</i>	<i>stolen</i>
for-gite	for-git	for-geat	for-giten
<i>forget</i>		<i>forgat</i>	<i>forgotten</i>
gife	gifd	geaf	gifen
<i>give</i>		<i>gave</i>	<i>given</i>

Niman *to take*, makes third pers. pres. nimd; imperf. nam, name, &c. p. past numen. Cuman (cwuman) *to come* makes third pers. cymd; imperf. com (cwom), come, &c. p. past cumen.

Wesan *to be* is thus conjugated :

INDICATIVE.

Pres. 1. eom ⁽²⁾	Imperf. 1. wæs
2. eart	2. wære
3. is (ys)	3. wæs
plur. synd (syndon)	plur. wæron

(2) Comp. *ɛiμ-ι*, *ɛστ-ι*; L. sum, est, sum-us, sunt, sim, er-am, &c.; G. ist, sind, seyd, sey, war, wäre, ge-wesen.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres.	sý, (síg, seó)	Imperf.	wáre
plur.	sýn	plur.	wáeron
Imper.	wes	Inf. pres.	wesan
plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{wesad} \\ \text{wese} \end{array} \right.$	Ger.	tó wesanne
		Part. pres.	wesende
		Part. past	(ge-)wesen.

With some of these forms the negative ne is thus combined :

Pres. 1. (ic) neom (*I*) *am not*. 3. nis (nys) ; imperf. næs, &c. ; subj. imperf. nære, &c.

Cweðan *to say* is thus conjugated :

Indic. pres. cweðe, cwyst, cwyð; imperf. cwæð, cwæde, cwæð (*quoth*), pl. cwædon; subj. pres. cweðe, imperf. cwæde; part. past (ge-)cweden: it is otherwise regular.

IX.—*Class II.*

In the Second Class á becomes æ; ea, y; eá, ý; ó, é, in the second and third persons: the imperf. has é, or eó (e or eo).

First pers. pres.	Third person.	Imperf.	Part. past.
læte ⁽¹⁾	læt	let	(ge-)læten
let			
slæpe	slæpð	slép	slæpen
sleep		slep-t ⁽²⁾	

(¹) Comp. G. lasse, lässt, liess, ge-lassen; heisse, hiess; wachse, wuchs; laufe, läuft, lief, &c.

(²) *Slept, lept, swept, wept*, are complex forms become simple: *slep, lep*, &c., as also *bet*, are still in P. use.

First pers. pres.	Third person.	Imperf.	Part. past.
háte <i>command</i>	hæt	{ héht ⁽³⁾ hét }	háten
hó <i>hang</i>	héhð	heng <i>hung</i>	hangen
wealde <i>govern, wield</i>	wylt	weóld	wealden
fealle <i>fall</i>	fylð (fealdð)	feoll <i>fell</i>	feallen <i>fallen</i>
weaxe <i>wax, grow</i>	wyxð	weox	weaxen <i>waxen</i>
beáte <i>beat</i>	beátedð	beót (bet)	beáten <i>beaten</i>
blóte <i>sacrifice</i>	blét	bleót	blóten
hleápe <i>leap</i>	hlýpð	hleóp <i>lep-t</i>	hleápen <i>leapen</i>
swápe <i>sweep</i>	swépð (swápedð)	sweóp <i>swep-t</i>	swápen <i>sweepen</i>
wépe <i>weep</i>	wépð	weóp <i>wep-t</i>	wépen <i>weopen</i>
cnáwe <i>know</i>	cnæwð	cneów <i>knew</i>	cnáwen <i>known</i>
heáwe <i>hew</i>	heáwedð	heów	heówen <i>hewn</i>
grówe <i>grow</i>	gréwð	greów <i>grew</i>	grówen <i>grown</i>

⁽³⁾ Héht is a relic of the reduplication in use in Gothic as in Greek, and of which Latin retains several instances; leólc from lácan to play (O. lake), is of like nature.

The imperfects without an accent are of doubtful quantity.

Hátan when meaning *to be called*, has the simple imperfect hátte, but part. past (ge-)háten.

Hó makes pres. plur. hóð, hó ; imper. hóh ; infin. hangan or hón, and is followed by fangan, fón *to take*.

Cneów and the like often become cnéw &c.

Gangan, gán⁽¹⁾ *to go*, dóñ *to do*, and búan *to inhabit, cultivate* (G. bauen, L. colere) are thus conjugated :

INDICATIVE.

Pres. 1. gange, gá ⁽²⁾	dó	búe
2. gáest	dést	býst
3. gáéð	déð	býð
pl. { gáð { gá	{ dóð { dó	
Imperf. geong, eóde	dyde	búde

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Sing. gá	dó	bú
Pl. gán	dón	bún

IMPERATIVE.

Sing. gang, gá	dó	
Pl. { gáð { gá	{ dóð { dó	

(1) S. and P. gang, gae. The contracted forms are most used ; eóde is the common imperfect, geong the poetical.

(2) Comp. G. gehe, gieng, ge-gangen ; thue, that, ge-than.

INFINITIVE.

Pres.	gangan, gán	dón	búan
Ger.		tó dónne	
P. pres.	gangende	dónde	búende
P. past	gangen, gán	(ge-)dón	(ge-)bún.

X.—*Class III.*

In the Third Class, a becomes æ; éá, ý, &c. in the second and third persons: the imperfect has ó.

First pers. pres.	Third person.	Imperf.	Part. past.
scace	scæcð	scóc (sceóc)	(ge-)scacen
shake		shook	shaken
fare ⁽³⁾	færð	fór	fareñ
<i>fare, go</i>			
hlihhe	hlihð	hlóh	hlogen
<i>laugh</i>			
sleá	slýhð	slóh	slegen
slay		slew	slain
hlade	hlæt	hlód	hladen
<i>lade</i>			
grafe	græfð	gróf	grafen
<i>grave, dig</i>			
hebbe	hefð	hóf	hafen
<i>heave</i>		hove	
scyppe	scypð	scóp (sceóp)	sceapen
<i>shape, create</i>			
wacse	wæxð	wócs	wæscen
<i>wash</i>			

⁽³⁾ G. fahre, fahrt, fuhr, ge-fahren; schlage, schlug; hebe, hob, ge-hoben; scheide, schied, ge-schieden, &c.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	Part. past.
stande	stent	stód	standen
<i>stand</i>		<i>stood</i>	
gale	gæld	gól	galen
<i>enchant</i>			
spane	spænd	spón	spanen
<i>allure</i>			
sceade	scyt	sceód(')	sceaden
<i>part, shed</i>			

Sleá makes imper. slýh or sléh; infin. sleán: thus also leán *to blame*, and þweán *to wash*; p. past þwegen, þwogen. Stande sometimes has standest, standeð.

XI.—*Conjugation III.*

In the Third Conjugation the vowel remains the same in the present; but that of the imperfect is changed in the second person singular, and in the whole plural: the part. past has either the same vowel as these persons, or one near akin.

Examples:—bindan *to bind*, drífan *to drive*, clúfan *to cleave*.

CLASS I.

Sing. 1. binde
2. bintst
3. bint

CLASS II.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.

drífe
drífst
drífd

CLASS III.

clúfe
clúfst
clúfð

(¹) P. *shod.*

Plur.	$\begin{cases} \text{bindað} \\ \text{bindé} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{drífað} \\ \text{drífe} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{clúfað} \\ \text{clúfe} \end{cases}$
Imperfect.			
Sing. 1.	band	dráf	cleáf
2.	bunde	drife	clufe
3.	band	dráf	cleáf
Plur.	bundon	drifon	clufon

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

Sing.	bindé	drífe	clúfe
Plur.	bindon	drífon	clúfon
Imperfect.			
Sing.	bunde	drife	clufe
Plur.	bundon	drifon	clufon

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sing.	bind	dríf	clúf
Plur.	$\begin{cases} \text{bindað} \\ \text{bindé} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{drífað} \\ \text{drífe} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{clúfað} \\ \text{clúfe} \end{cases}$

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres.	bindan	drífan	clúfan
Ger.	bindanne	drífanne	clúfanne
P. pres.	bindende	drífende	clúfende
P. past (ge-)bunden	(ge-)drifan		(ge-)clofen.

XII.—*Class I.*

In the First Class, i (y), e, eo, become a (o), ea, æ, in the imperfect, and these in the second person and plural are again changed to u: the part. past has u or o.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	Part. past.
yrne ⁽¹⁾	yrnd	arn	(ge-)urnen
run		ran	run
frine	frind	fran	frunen
frigne		frægn	frugnen
enquire			
singe	singd	sang	sungen
sing		sang	sung
drince	drincd	dranc	druncen
drink		drank	drunken
swimme	swimd	swamm	swommen
swim		swam	swum
climbe	climbd	clomm	clumben
climb		clomb	
swelle	swyld	sweoll	swollen
swell			swollen
swelge	swylgd	swealh	swolgen
swallow			
melte	mylt	mealt	molten
melt			molten
gelde	gylt	geald	golden
pay			
helpe	hylpd	healp	holpen
help			holpen
delfe	dylfd	dealf	dolfen
delve			
murne	myrnd	mearn	mornen
mourn			

(1) G. *rinne*, *rann*, *ge-ronnen*; *singe*, *sang*, *ge-sungen*; *trinke*, *trank*; *schwelle*, *schwillt*, *schwoll*, *ge-schwollen*, &c.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	P. past.
beorge	býrgd	bearh	borgen
<i>save, defend</i>			
weorpe	wyrpð	wearp	worpen
<i>throw</i>			
steorfe	styrfd	stærf	storfen
<i>die, starve</i>			
berste	byrst	bærst	borsten
<i>burst</i>			<i>borsten</i>
þersce	þyrscd	þærsc	þorscen
<i>thresh</i>			
feohte	fyht	feaht	fohten
<i>fight</i>		<i>fought</i>	<i>foughten</i>
{ bregde		brægd	brogden }
{ brede	brit	bræd	broden }
<i>braid, draw</i>			

Weorðan⁽²⁾ *to be, to become*, is thus conjugated :

Indic. pres. sing. 1. weorðe	Subj. pres. weorðe, &c.
2. wyrst	Imperf. wurde, &c.
3. wyrð	Imper. weorð
plur. { weorðad	plur. { weorðad
weorðe	weorðe

Imperf. sing. 1. weard	Infin. pres. weorðan
2. wurde	Ger. weorðanne
3. weard	Part. pres. weorðende
plur. wurdon	P.past (ge-)worden

(²) Comp. throughout G. werden.

XIII.—*Class II.*

In the Second Class, í becomes in the imperfect á, and this in the second person, &c. i: the part. past has likewise i.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	Part. past.
scíne ⁽¹⁾	scínd	scán	(ge-)scinen
<i>shine</i>		<i>shone</i>	
wríte	wrít	wrát	written
<i>write</i>		<i>wrote</i>	<i>written</i>
a-ríse	a-ríst	a-rás	a-risen
<i>arise</i>		<i>arose</i>	<i>arisen</i>
be-swíce	be-swícd	be-swáč	be-swicen
<i>deceive</i>			
stíge	stíhd	stáh	stigen
<i>ascend</i>			
a-bíde	a-bíded	a-bád	a-biden
<i>abide</i>		<i>abode</i>	<i>abiden</i>
grípe	grípd	gráp	gripen
<i>gripe</i>	-		
ríde	rít	rád	riden
<i>ride</i>		<i>rode</i>	<i>ridden</i>
spíwe	spíwð	spáw	spiwen
<i>spew</i>			<i>spewn</i>
wríðe	wríd	wráð	wriðen
<i>writhe, wreath</i>			

(¹) G. scheine, schien, ge-schienen; steige, stieg; greife, griff, ge-griffen, &c.

XIV.—*Class III.*

In the Third Class, eó or ú becomes eá in the imperfect; in the second person &c. u: the part. past has o.

First pers. pres.	Third pers.	Imperf.	Part. past.
reóce ⁽²⁾	rýcð	reác	(ge-)rocen
<i>reek</i>			
sceóte	scýt	sceát	scoten
<i>shoot</i>		<i>shot</i>	<i>shotten</i>
creópe	crýpð	creáp	cropen
<i>creep</i>			
ceówe	cýwð	ceáw	cowen
<i>chew</i>			
leóge	lýhð	leáh	logen
<i>lye</i>			
fleóge	flýhð	fleáh	flogen
<i>fly, flee</i>		<i>flew</i>	<i>flown</i>
beóde		beád	boden
<i>bid</i>		<i>bade</i>	<i>bidden</i>
súce	sýcð	seác	socen
<i>suck</i>			
búge	býhð	beáh	bogen
<i>bow, bend</i>			<i>bown</i>
lúte	lýt	leát	loten
<i>lout, bow</i>			

(²) G. rieche, roch, ge-rochen; schiesse, schoss, &c.

Ceósan *to choose*, makes third pers. pres. cýst; imperf. ceás *chose*, second pers. cure, plur. curon; p. past coren⁽¹⁾.

Seóðan *to seethe*, has third pers. sýð; imperf. seáð, sode, &c.; p. past soden *sodden*.⁽²⁾ Thus also others in -san and -ðan.

Fleóge is contracted to fleó, plur. fleóð, fleó; infin. fleógan, fleón; thus likewise teógan, teón *to draw, tug*: wreón *to cover*, and þeón *to thrive*, have only the contracted forms.

Seón *to see*, makes imperf. seáh or séh, sáwe or sége, &c. imper. seóh or sýh; part. present seónde; part. past (ge-)sewen, or segen.

Ge-feón (-feán) *to rejoice*, has imperf. ge-feáh or -féh, ge-fage or -fege; part. past ge-fagen, -fægen. Beón *to be*, is defective :

Indic. pres. 1. beó ⁽³⁾	Subj. pres. beó
2. býst	plur. beón
3. býð	Imper. beó
plur. { beóð { beó	plur. { beóð { beó

Infin. beón. Ger. tó beónne. Part. pres. beónde.

XV.—Anomalous Verbs.

The following verbs are Anomalous, having for their present an old imperfect of the Complex Order, and for their imperfect one formed since after the Simple Order.

(1) G. kiese, kor, ge-koren.

(2) G. siede, sott. ge-sotten.

(3) G. bin, bist.

Pres. 1. 3. A'h, 2. áge, pl. ágon (*owe*); imperf. áhte (*ought*); infin. ágan; p. past. ágen: *own, possess*. Likewise combined with ne; náh, náhte, &c.

An, 2. unne, pl. unnon; imperf. úðe; inf. unnan; p. past (ge-)unnen: *grant*.

Can⁽²⁾ (*can*); 2. cunne or canst, pl. cunnon; imp. cúðe (*could*); inf. cunnan; p. past (ge-)cúð: *know, ken, be able*.

Deáh, duge, dugon; imp. dóhte; inf. dúgan: *be good, brave, worth*.

Dear, dearst, durron; subj. durre: imp. dorste (*durst*); inf. dearan: *dare*.

Ge-man⁽³⁾, ge-manst, ge-munon: imp. ge-munde; inf. ge-munan: *remember*.

Mæg⁽⁴⁾, miht, magon (*may*); subj. mæge (*mage*); imp. mihte (*meahte*) (*might*); inf. magan: *be able*.

Mót⁽⁵⁾, móst, móton; subj. móte; imp. móste: *may, might, must*.

Sceal⁽⁶⁾ (*shall*), scealt (*shalt*), sceolon (*sculon*); subj. scyle; imp. sceolde (*should*); inf. sculan: *owe*.

Wát⁽⁷⁾ (*wot*), wást, witon; imp. wiste (*wisse*) (*wist*); subj. wíte; imper. wíte, wítad; inf. wítan; ger. tó wítanne (*to wit*); p. pres. wítende; p. past witen: *know*. Thus also nýtan *to know not*.

(²) Comp. L. novi *I know*; G. kenne, kann, kannte, konnte, &c.

(³) Comp. L. defective me-min-i *I remember*.

(⁴) G. mag, möge, mögte, &c.

(⁵) G. muss, musste, &c.

(⁶) G. soll, sollte, &c.

(⁷) Comp. oīða *I know*; G. weiss, wusste, wissen; L. scio; as distinguished from can (*cnáwe*) γνωσκω, L. novi.

þearf(¹), þearft or þurfe, þurfon; subj. þurfe; imp. þorfte; inf. þearfan: *need*.

XVI.—Auxiliaries, &c.

The A. S. has no future tense, the present serving for both: *wille* and *sceal*, like G. *will* and *soll*, imply *will*, *duty*, and the *like*, and are not used like *will* and *shall*, to form a simple future; the present of *beón* has commonly a future power. The perfect and pluperfect are formed as in English, German, &c. by means of the verb *to have*; as, *ic hæbbe (ge-)lufod* *I have loved*.(²) The participle past being as in the above-named tongues the only true passive form, the passive tenses are formed throughout by the help of the auxiliaries *wesan*, *weordan*, and *beón* *to be*; as, present *ic eom*, or *weorðe lufod*(³) *I am loved*; imperf. *ic wæs*, or *weard lufod*; perf. *ic eom lufod worden* *I have been loved*; pluperf. *ic wæs lufod worden* *I had been loved*; future, *ic beó lufod* *I shall be loved*.

Impersonal verbs are like those of other languages; as, *hit rind* *it rains*; *hit ge-limpd* *it happens*. Some have a passive sense; as, *a-lýfd* *it is allowed, lawful* (L. *licet*); *ge-wyrð* *it is agreed, seems good* (L. *convenit*).

(¹) G. *darf, durfte*.

(²) The imperfect is often used for the pluperfect.

(³) Comp. G. *ich habe, hatte, werde, wurde, ge-liebt*; *ich bin, war, geliebt worden*.

CHAPTER VI.

I.—*Formation of Words. Prefixes.*

As in Greek, Latin, German, &c. this branch of the language must be strictly attended to, if we would learn the origin, gender, and inflection of words: it consists of Derivation, and Composition, in both which the A. S. closely resembles the German. Derivation either modifies the meaning of a word by putting before it a prefix, or changes its part of speech, and inflection, by adding a termination. Composition forms new words by joining one or more together.

The following are the chief prefixes:

un- (on-) (L. *in-*; E. and G. *un-*): un-scyldig (G. un-schuldig) *innocent*; un-tigian *to un-tie*.

n- (ne *not*; L. *ne*) : n-yllan (for newillan; L. n-olle for ne velle) *to will not, nill*; n-án *none*.

mis- (E. *mis-*; G. *miss-, misse-*): mis-truwian (G. mis-trauen) *to mis-trust*; mis-dæd (G. misse-that) *mis-deed*.

wan-⁽⁴⁾ (wana *wanting*): wan-hál *unhealthy*.

to-⁽⁵⁾ (L. *dis-*; G. *zer-*): to-brecan (L. *dis-rumpere*, G. *zer-brechen*) *to break in pieces*; to-drífan (L. *dis-pellere*, G. *zer-treiben*) *to scatter, drive away*.

(4) Hence O. *wan-hope* (D. *wan-hoop*) *despair*; *wan-trust* (D. *wan-trouw*) *mis-trust*.

(5) Hence O. *to-broken*, *to-torn* &c. The prefix *to-* must be carefully distinguished from the preposition *tó*.

for-⁽¹⁾ (L. *per-* ; F. *for-* ; G. *ver-*): for-beódan (G. *ver-bieten*) *to for-bid* ; for-swerian (L. *per-jurare*) *to for-swear* ; for-gán *to for-go* ; for-bærnan (G. *ver-brennen*) *to burn up, consume* ; for-gifan (G. *ver-geben*) *to give away, for-give*.

wiðer- (wið *against* ; G. *wider-*): wiðer-saca (G. *wider-sacher*) *adversary*.

and- (ἀντι; G. *ant-*): and-wlíta (G. *ant-litz*) *coun-tenance*.

ge- (G. *ge-* ; L. *com-, con-, co-*) : has in general a collective sense ; as, ge-bróðra (G. *ge-brüder*) *brethren* ; ge-scý (G. *ge-schuhe*, F. *chaussure*) *shoes* ; ge-mæne (G. *ge-mein*, L. *com-mune*) *common* ; ge-fera (G. *ge-fahrte*, L. *com-es*) *companion* ; it forms active verbs from neuters, nouns, &c. as, ge-standan *to urge* ; ge-þencan (G. *ge-denken*) *to think of, remember* ; ge-strangian *to strengthen* ; ge-leánian *to reward* ; ge-niðerian *to de-grade, condemn* ; from standan, þencan, strang, leán (*reward*), niðer ; or gives a figurative sense ; as, biddan *to ask, beg*, ge-biddan *to pray*. Many words, however, take ge- without any change of meaning ; as, seón, ge-seón *to see* ; hýran, ge-hýran *to hear, obey* ; mearc, ge-mearc *mark, limit* ; rúm, ge-rúm *wide, roomy*.

be- (E. and G. *be-*) makes neuter verbs active ; as, gán *to go*, be-gán *to commit, &c.* (G. *gehen, be-gehen*) ; feran *to go*, be-feran *to travel over* (G. *fahren, be-fahren*). It is sometimes privative ; as, bycgan *to buy*, be-bycgan *to sell* ; be-heáfdian *to be-head* : often in-

(1) Hence O. *for-done, for-spent, &c.* The prefix *for-* must not be confounded with the preposition *for*, which seems not to occur in composition.

tensive; as, *reáfian* *to rob*, *be-reáfian* *to be-reave* (G. *rauben*, *be-rauben*); *be-gyrdan* (G. *be-gürten*) *to be-gird*; or otherwise modifies the sense; as, *be-healdan* *to be-hold*, *be-sprecan* (G. *be-sprechen*) *to be-speak*.

ed- (*again, re-*) : *ed-niwian* *to re-new*.

sin- (*simle always*, L. *semper*) : *sin-grén* *ever-green*.

sam- (L. *semi-*) : *sam-cuce*⁽²⁾ *half-quick, half-dead*.

æg- or *ge-* gives pronouns and adverbs an indeterminate sense; as, *æg-hwylc* (*ge-hwylc*) *each, every*, *æg-hwider* *whithersoever*.

II.—Nominal Terminations.

The following are the chief Nominal Terminations, denoting for the most part persons:

-a⁽³⁾ : *cemp-a* *warrior, champion*; *hunt-a* *hunter*; *bog-a* *bow*.

-ere : (E. and G. *-er*; L. *-or*) : *reáf-ere* (G. *räub-er*) *rob-b-er*; *sád-ere* (L. *sat-or*) *sow-er*.

-end (from the part. pres.) : *Hæl-end* (G. *Heil-and*) *Saviour, healer*; *weald-end* *ruler*.

-e : *hyrd-e* *herd, keeper*; *sig-e* *victory*; *riht-wís-e* *righteousness*.

-el, -ol, -l (E. *-le*; G. *-el*) : *byd-el* (G. *bed-el*) *herald, bead-le*; *gaf-ol* *tribute, gav-el*; *set-l* (G. *sess-el*) *seat, sett-le*.

-ing : *ædél-ing* *prince, young noble*; *Wóden-ing* *son of Woden*; *earm-ing* *poor wretch*.

⁽²⁾ *Cuc, cucu, cucen, cwic* (-e) are also found.

⁽³⁾ Answering sometimes to L. *-o*; as, *gum-a*, L. *hom-o man, groom*; hence *brýd-guma* G. *bräuti-gam, bride-groom*.

-ling (E. *-ling*; G. *-lein, -ling*): *cnæp-ling* (G. *knäb-lein*) *little boy*; *deór-ling* (G. *theuer-ling*) *darling*.

-incle (L. *-uncul-us, -a*): *ráp-incle* *little rope*.

-en (E. *-en*; G. *-chen*): *mægd-en* *maid-en*, from *mægð* *maid* (G. *magd, mäd-chen*); *cyc-en* *chick-en*, from *cocc* *cock*.

-en (E. *-en*): *þeód-en* *sovereign*; *byrð-en* *burth-en*.

-en (E. *-en*; G. *-in*). Feminines from masculines sometimes change the vowel; as, *þen*, *þin-en* *slave, female slave*; *fox*, *fyx-en* (G. *fuchs, füchs-in*) *fox, vix-en*; sometimes not; as, *þeow*, *þeow-en* *slave*. Some change the vowel, and take *-e*; others change the vowel only; as, *mearh, myr-e* *horse, mare*; *wulf, wylf* (G. *wolf, wölf-in*) *wolf, she-wolf*.

-estre (E. and D. *-ster*): *sang-estre* (D. *zang-ster*) *song-ster*, from *sangere* *singer*; *sæm-estre* *seam-ster*, from *sæm-ere* *seamer, tailor*.⁽¹⁾

The following denote a state, action, or the like:

-dóm (E. *-dom*; G. *-thum*): *wís-dóm* *wis-dom*; *cyne-dóm*⁽²⁾ (G. *könig-thum*) *king-ship*.

-hád (E. *-head, -hood*; G. *-heit*): *mæden-hád* *maid-en-head*; *cild-hád* (G. *kind-heit*) *child-hood*.

(1) In *songstr-ess, seamstr-ess*, a Latin-French termination has been super-added. *Huck-ster, malt-ster, tap-ster*, and the like, are the true feminines of *hawk-er, malt-er, tapp-er*, &c. *Spin-ster* is yet rightly used.

(2) We have confounded *-dom* and *-ric*, but *-dóm* was properly the *office, rank, -ríce the territory*: thus, *cyne-dóm, cyne-ríce* (G. *könig-reich*); *bisceop-dóm, bisceop-ríce*, and the like.

-scipe (E. *-ship* ; G. *-schaft*) : hláford-scipe *lord-ship* ; freónd-scipe (G. *freund-schaft*) *friend-ship*.

-lác (E. *-lock*) : wíf-lác, *wed-lock*.

-að, -oð : hunt-að *hunting* ; war-oð *sea-shore*.

-uð, -ð (E. *th* ; G. *-end*) : geóg-uð (G. *jug-end*) *youth* ; treów-ð *troth, truth*.

-leást (-lýst; from adj. in -leás) : gýme-leást *heedlessness*.

-ung, -ing (E. *-ing* ; G. *-ung*) : hálög-ung (G. *heilung*) *hallow-ing* ; leorn-ing *learn-ing*.

-nes (-nys, -nis: E. *-ness* ; G. *-niss*) : car-leás-nes *careless-ness* ; ge-líc-nes (G. *gleich-niss*) *like-ness*.

-u, -eo, -o (G. *-e*): hæt-u (G. *hitz-e*) *heat* ; mænig-eo (G. *meng-e*) *many, multitude* ; bræd-o (G. *breit-e*) *breadth*.

-els (E. *-le* ; G. *-el*) : ræd-els (G. *räths-el*) *ridd-le* ; sticc-els (G. *stach-el*) *stick-le, sting*.

-ed : rec-ed *mansion* ; eow-ed *flock*.

-m (E. *-om* ; G. *-en*) : bot-m (G. *bod-en*) *bott-om*.

-ot, -et, -t : þeow-ot, þeow-t *slavery* ; bærn-et *burning*.

-d, -t (E. *-th, -d, -t* ; G. *-t*) : ge-byr-d (G. *ge-bur-t*) *bir-th* ; ge-cyn-d *kin-d*, *nature* ; mih-t (G. *mach-t*) *migh-t*.

-ræden (ræd *counsel*) : hiw-ræden *house-hold* ; mæg-ræden *relationship*.

III.—Adjectival Terminations.

-e : æðel-e *noble* ; fæg-e *fated, fey*.

-ig (E. *-y*, G. *-ig*) : dreór-ig (G. *traur-ig*) *drear-y* ; bys-ig *bus-y*.

-líc (E. *-like*, *-ly*, G. *-lich*) : leóf-líc (G. lieb-lich) *love-ly*; wíf-líc (G. weib-lich) *woman-like*, *woman-ly*.

-isc (E. *-ish*, G. *isch*) : cild-isc (G. kind-isch) *child-ish*; Engl-isc (G. engl-isch) *Engl-ish*, *Anglo-Saxon*.

-sum (E. *-some*, G. *-sam*) : lang-sum (G. lang-sam) *tedious*, *long-some*; wyn-sum (G. wonne-sam) *amiable*, *win-some*.

-ol (-ul) (L. *-ul-us*) : sprec-ol *talkative*.

-en (E. and G. *en*) : fleax-en (G. flachs-en) *flax-en*; hæð-en *heath-en*.

-bære (beran *to bear* : G. *-bar*) : lust-bære (G. lust-bar) *pleasant*; wæstm-bære *fruitful*.

-cund (cynn *kind, race*) : woruld-cund *worldly*.

-iht (G. *-icht*) : þorn-iht (G. dorn-icht) *thorny*.

-weard (adj. and adv.; E. *-ward*) : tó-weard *toward*, *to come*; hám-weard *home-ward*.

-feald (E. *-fold*) : án-feald *single, one-fold*; twi-feald, *two-fold*; manig-feald *mani-fold*.

-leás (E. *-less*, G. *-los*) : syn-leás (G. sünd-e-los) *sin-less*; ár-leás (G. ehr-los) *void of honour, impious*.

-wís (*wise*) : ge-wís (G. ge-wiss) *certain*; riht-wís *righteous*.

-ern (E. *-ern*) : súð-ern *south-ern*.

-tyme : hefig-tyme *troublesome*.

IV.—*Verbal Terminations.*

-ian (-igan, -igean) forms verbs (I. 1.) from nouns, adjectives, and particles; as, cear-ian *to care*, ge-hýrsumian *to obey*, wiðer-ian *to oppose*; from cearu *care*, ge-hýrsum *obedient*, wiðer *against*.

C, g, n, or s, sometimes stands before -ian; as, gear-c-ian *to prepare*, syn-g-ian *to sin*, wít-n-ian *to punish*, mær-s-ian *to magnify*; from gearu *ready*, yare, syn *sin*, wíte *punishment*, mære *great, famous*.

-án is contracted from -angan, -ágan, or -agan, and -ahan; as, gangan, gán *to go*; smeágan, smeán *to consider, enquire*; þreagan, þreán *to vex*; sleahan, sleán (G. schlagen) *to strike, slay*.

-ón is contracted from -angan, or -ógan; as, fangan, fón *to take*; teógan, teón *to draw, tug*.

-ettan: hál-ettan *to hail, greet*, from hál *whole, hale*.

After c and g, e is not seldom inserted; as, ræc-ean, þicg-ean, for ræc-an *to reach*, þicg-an *to touch, taste, &c.*

Other verbs in general form the infinitive in -an.

V.—Particles.

Adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions, are either primitive words, that is, not to be further resolved in the language treated of, or are formed from nouns (often obsolete), adjectives, &c. governed by a preposition expressed or understood. Of the former kind are nú *now*, geó (iú), *formerly*, eft *again*, get (iet), *yet*, be by, &c. for *for*, tó *to*, ac *but*, gif *if*, &c. Of the latter kind, (to take the cases in order) are the accusatives on-weg (a-weg) *a-way*; on-bæc (under-, ofer-bæc) *a-back, back*; (on-)ge-mang *a-mong*; on-gean (a-gen) *a-gain, a-against*; ealne-weg *al-way*.

-e (abl. or dat.) forms many adverbs from nouns, adjectives,⁽¹⁾ &c. ; as, on-riht-e (L. rect-e) ⁽²⁾ a-riht *a-right, rightly*; lang-e (L. long-e) *long*; mid-ealle *altogether*; be-dále *partly*; tó-sóðe *in sooth, truly*; of-dúne, a-dún *a-down, down*; tó-gædere (æt-gædere), tó-somne (æt-somne, G. zu-sammen), *together*.

líc-e (E. -ly; the same, borrowed from adjectives in -líc): sceort-líc-e *short-ly*, strang-líc-e *strong-ly*.

Other ablatives are the conjunctions for-þý *therefore*; (for-) hwý? *(for) why?*; datives for-þám *because*, tó-þón-þæt *in order that*, síð-þán (G. seit-dem) *since*.

-um, -on (abl. or dat. plur.): (on) hwíl-um, hwíl-on *whilome, whiles*, wundr-um *wondrously*, hwyrft-um *by turns*, sticce-máelum⁽³⁾ *piece-meal*, be lytl-um and lytl-um *by little and little*, furð-um (-on) *even, just*, on-sundr-on *in-sunder, a-sunder*.

-es (genitive): niht-es⁽⁴⁾ (νυκτ-ος, G. nacht-s) *of a night, by night*, will-es *willingly*, néd-es *of necessity, needs*, eall-es *altogether*, nall-es *by no means*, sóð es *of a truth, tó-gean-es against, tó-midd-es amidst*.

-a, -unga, -inga (perhaps gen. plur.): gear-a *of*

(¹) Those in -h and -u take g and w, as, heáh, heáge; nearu, nearwe: see Adjectives Def., and Indef. I.

(²) L. adverbs in -e were perhaps ablatives, like those in -o, as *ver-o* and the like.

(³) Stic (II. 1) *piece, bit, (steak)* (G. *stück*); m áel (II. 3) (G. *mahl*) *meal, time of eating, milking cows, &c.*

(⁴) The proper genitives of niht, willa, and n éd (ne ód) are nihte, willan, n éde; at an early stage of the language, all nouns formed the gen. in -es or s; comp. the many Gr. and L. genitives in -ος &c. and -is.

yore, son-a soon, forthwith, eall-unga altogether, hol-
inga in vain, yrr-inga angrily.

-an (an oblique case) : niw-an of late, newly, for-an before, on-midd-an, a-midd-an a-mid, wið-út-an without, búf-an⁽⁵⁾ (for be-úf-an) a-bove; a-bút-an (for on-be-út-an) a-bout, &c.

Other adverbial terminations are :—

-der (motion to) : hi-der hi-ther, þi-der thi-ther, hwi-der whi-ther.

-on, -an (motion from) : heon-on hence, þan-on thence, hwan-on whence.

-r, -ra, -e, &c. (rest in) : her here, þær (para) there hwær (hwar) where; inn-e within, út-e without.

VI.—Composition.⁽⁶⁾

The A. S. language, like the Greek, German, &c. abounds in compound words, of which the last part commonly settles the part of speech. Nouns and adjectives are usually compounded together, and with verbs, without change, as in English, &c. ; as, fíc-treow fig-tree, heáfod-man (G. haupt-mann) head-man, captain, heáh-sacerd, high-priest, bisceop-ríce bishop-ric, stæf-cræft letter-craft, grammar, medo-ærn⁽⁷⁾ mead-hall, þeow-boren slave-born, stede-fæst steady-fast, bealo-full baleful, snáw-hwít (G. schnee-weiss) snow-white, íren-heard (G. eisen-hart) as hard as iron, lif-fæstan

⁽⁵⁾ D. boven; “Oranje boven!” ⁽⁶⁾ See Rask, pp. 113—117.

⁽⁷⁾ Or -ern; sealt-ern salt-ern.

to quicken, ful-fremman (G. voll-bringen) *to ful-fil*, and the like.

A noun, however, standing first, is often put in the genitive case, especially in local names; as, dóm-es-dæg *doom's-day*, hilde-byrne *war-corslet*; Engla-land *England, land of the Angles*; Cant-wara-burh *Canterbury, burgh of the Kenters*; Cinges-tún *King's-town, Kingston*; Beorminga-hám *Birming-ham, home of the Beormings*; Oxena-ford *Ox-ford, ford of oxen*; from dóm, hild, Engle, Cant-ware, cing, Beorming, oxa. One or each part is sometimes shortened, &c.; as, frum-cenned *first-born*, æl-beorht *all-bright*, mild-heort *mild-hearted*; from fruma *beginning*, eall, milde, heorte. Prepositions and adverbs commonly stand before verbs, &c. without change, as in English, German, &c.; as, ymb-gang (G. um-gang) *circuit*; þurh-faran (G. durch-fahren) *to go through*; wið-standan (G. wider-stehen) *to with-stand*; tó-cyme *coming to* (L. ad-ventus); fore-rynel *fore-runner*; fore-mihtig (L. præ-potens) *very mighty*; úp-riht (G. auf-recht) *up-right*; úp-stígan⁽¹⁾ (G. auf-steigen) *to go up*; niðer-stígan (G. nieder-steigen) *to go down*; forð-gán (G. fort-gehen) *to go forth*; út-lág *out-law* (L. ex-lex); ofer-cuman *to over-come*; ofer-mód (G. über-muth) *pride*; under-niman (G. unter-nehmen) *to under-take*; fram-ge-wítan *to depart from*; in-lædan (G. ein-leiten) *to lead in*; geond-geótan *to pour through, suffuse*; on-gean-cyrran *to turn back again*; of-sceótan

(¹) Stígan (G. steigen) answers to L. scandere; ad-scendere, de-scendere, &c.

(G. ab-schiessen) *to shoot off*; æfter-fyligend *successor, one who follows after*; mid-síðian *to travel with*; sundor-spræc *conversation apart*; samod-(sam-)-wyrcan *to work together, co-operate*.

The preposition be, bi, usually becomes big in composition; as, big-spel (G. bei-spiel) *example, parable*; big-standan (G. bei-stehen) *to stand by*; it may thus be known from the particle be, which sometimes becomes bi; as, be-standan, bi-standan (G. be-stehen) *to stand on, occupy*.⁽²⁾ On often becomes an- or a-; as, on-bídan, an-bídan, a-bídan *to a-bide*. Æt and oð in composition often mean *from, away*; as, æt-berstan *to burst away*, oð-yrnan *to run away, escape*, like G. ent-bersten, -rinnen.

Particles are also freely compounded together.

Prepositions, and other particles in composition, are often parted from their verb, as in German; but the same rules can hardly be given in A. S.

In general, þurh, úp, niðer, tó, forð, út, in, on, bi (big) are separable; a-, an-, be-, ge-, ed-, un-, or-, mis-, oð, and-, wið, sam-, for-, to-, are inseparable; æt, of, &c. are rarely separated.

CHAPTER VII.

I.—*Syntax.*

THE A.S. Syntax in general resembles that of Greek and German; but it bears the closest likeness, with some remarkable points of difference from that and other

(2) See Formation of Particles.

tongues, to the Latin, with which it should be compared throughout. The concords agreeing in A. S. with those in Latin, &c. need not be repeated. With regard to the construction of sentences it may be observed, that the verb often stands after both the subject and the object, coming last of all, as for the most part in German; as,

On þære tíde þa Gotan wið Rómana-ríce gewinn úp-a-hófon, *at that time the Goths raised up war against the Roman empire.*

þá Darius ge-seáh þæt he ofer-wunnen beón wolde, þá wolde he hine sylfne on þám ge-feohte for-spillan, *when Darius saw that he should be overcome, then he would lose his life in the fight.*

We sceolon mid biternysse sóðre be-hreowsunge úre móð ge-clánsian, *we must with the bitterness of true repentance cleanse our mind.*

Often, however, sentences are in this and other respects framed as in English; and on the whole this part of the grammar will not prove difficult to the student, and may be better learned from reading than from any rules that might be given.

II.—*Syntax of Nouns.*

Nouns of time answering to the question, “ how long ? ” are put in the accusative or ablative; as,

Ealle wucan *all the week.*

þrý dagas, or þrym dagum *three days.*

Answering to the question “ when ? ” they stand in the ablative, dative with on, or genitive; as,

þý feorðan dógo *re on the fourth day.*

On þissem geare *in this year.*

Ussa tída⁽¹⁾ *in our times.*

Measure, value, age, and the like, are used in the genitive ; as,

Twegra elna heáh *two ells high.*

Ynces lang *an inch long.*

þreora mila brád *three miles broad.*

Sex peninga wyrðe *worth six pence.*

A'nes geares lamb *a lamb of one year.*

The matter to which a measure, &c. is applied, stands in the genitive ; as,

Hund mittena hwátes *a hundred measures of wheat.*

Hund-teontig pund a goldes *a hundred pounds of gold.*

It sometimes remains unchanged ; as,

Twegen marc gold⁽²⁾ *two marks of gold.*

Quality, praise, or blame, stands in the genitive ; as,

A'r-wyrðre yldo *of venerable age.*

Fægeres and-wlítan *of fair countenance.*

Two ablatives or datives are used absolutely like the L. double ablative ; as,

Ge-togene þý wæpne⁽³⁾ *the weapon (being) drawn.*

A-fundenum sceápe *the sheep (being) found.*

Two datives, the latter governed by tó, are used like the L. double dative ; as,

þæt he ús tó fultume sý⁽⁴⁾ *that he may be (for) a help to us.*

(1) Comp. F. de nos temps.

(2) G. zwei mark gold.

(3) L. stricto telo ; ove repertâ.

(4) L. ut nobis auxilio sit.

The means or instrument stands in the ablative or dative, with or without the preposition *mid* ; as,

Hine *mid þý heofon-lícan weg-nyste ge-trym-mende* *strengthening himself with that heavenly viaticum.*

þý *betstan leóðe ge-glenged* *adorned with the best lay.*

Heó hí *sylfe mid cyne-lícum reáfe ge-frætwode* *she adorned herself with royal attire.*

Híg *sprecað niwum tungum* *they shall speak with new tongues.*

III.—Syntax of Adjectives.

Adjectives in general, especially those denoting want, desire, knowledge, remembrance, and the like, have a genitive case of the noun which defines them, and often stand after it ; as,

Feos wana *wanting money.*

Freónda leás *lacking friends.*

Hrægles þearfa *devoid of raiment.*

Earn ætes georn *an eagle eager for food.*

Ac ic heora eom swíðe gifre *but I am very greedy of them.*

Bóca gleáw *skilful in books.*

Un-wís God-cundan Naman *ignorant of the Divine Name.*

Hí náron his ge-myndige *they were not mindful of him.*

Módes blíðe *blithe of mood.*

Síðes wérig *weary of travel.*

Mægenes strang *strong of might.*

I'sig fed̄era *icy of wings.*

They sometimes take an ablative ; as,

Wintrum geong *young in years.*

Blind bám eágum *blind of both eyes.*

Adjectives denoting pleasure, profit, injury, and the like, govern a dative ; as,

þeáh he him leóf wære *though he were dear to them.*

Eallum and-feng *acceptable to all.*

þæt he mynster-lícum cumum ge-þensum wære *that he might be serviceable to the monastic guests.*

Rinca ge-hwylcum un-nyt *useless to every man.*

Derigend-líc býð þe *it will be hurtful to thee.*

Full *full*, wyrðe *worthy*, scyldig *guilty*, have an ablative, dative, or genitive ; as,

Full Hálgum Gáste *full of the Holy Ghost.*

Full deádra bána *full of dead bones.*

Se wyrhta is wyrðe his metes *the workman is worthy of his meat.*

Se býð dóme scyldig *he shall be guilty of the judgment.*

He is deáðes scyldig *he is guilty of death.*

Ge-líc *like*, has a dative or genitive ; as,

Híg synd ge-líce þám cildum(¹) *they are like the children.*

Nán man nis his ge-líca *no man is like him.*

The word which determines a comparative stands before it in the ablative neuter ; as,

þrym mundum hýrra *three hands higher.*

(¹) Thus L. similes pueris ; ejus similis.

Micle má *much more.*

þý weordra so *much the worthier.*

Comparatives require either þonne or þe *than*, with a nominative, or an ablative or genitive without ; as,

Ge synd sélran þonne manega spearwan, or ge synd beteran manigum spearwum *ye are better than many sparrows.*

Oðer-healf gear læs þe þrittig wintra *a year and a half less than thirty years.*

Se is his mára *he is greater than him.*

Superlatives take a genitive ; as,

Ealra wyrta mæst *greatest of all herbs.*

* * * For the Syntax of Pronouns see Chapter IV.

IV.—*Syntax of Verbs.*

Verbs, as in other tongues, agree in number with their subject ; after ælc þára (þára) þe *each of them that, every one that*, however, the singular is used, agreeing with ælc and not with þára ; as,

Ælc þára þe tó me cymð (lit. *each of them that cometh*—) *every one that cometh to me.*

Swá ge-býrað ælcum þára þe wind so it befitteth *every one that contendeth.*

With a noun of multitude the verb may be either singular or plural ; as,

þá com micel mænigeo and tó him éfston *then came a great multitude and hastened to him.*

Transitive verbs in general, as in other tongues, govern the direct object in the accusative case ; as,

Lufa þínne nextan *love thy neighbour.*

Seó sáe ge-tácnad þás and-weardan woruld *the sea betokeneth this present world.*

A xian *to ask*, takes a double accusative ; as,

Nán ne dorste hine nán þing máre axian *no one durst ask him anything more.*

Verbs of naming have an accusative of the object named, and a nominative of the name ; as,

Þone un-ge-met líce eargan þú miht hátan hara *the immoderately timid thou mayest call hare.*

Rádan *to rule*, a-bregdan *to draw (a weapon)*, and to-bregdan *to cast off (sleep,)* govern the ablative ; as,

Þenden hí þý ríce rádan móston *while they might rule the realm.*

A'n of þám þý sweorde a-bræd *one of them drew his sword.*

Mid-þý heó þá þý slápe to-bræd *when she then had cast off sleep.*

Verbs of bidding, forbidding, serving, following, obeying, consenting to, opposing, pleasing, trusting, injuring, profiting, escaping from ; likewise for-swerian *to forswear*, cídan *to chide*, árian *to honour*, spare, beorgan *to save*, defend, déman *to judge*, oleccan *to flatter*, *stillan⁽¹⁾ *to still*, fylstan *to succour*, efen-láecan *to imitate*, ge-nea-láecan *to approach*, and heorcian *to hearken to*, govern the dative ; as,

Un-cláenum gástum be-být *he commandeth the unclean spirits.*

Ne for-beóde ge him *forbid him not.*

(1) The verbs marked thus * sometimes govern the accusative.

Ne mæg nán man twám hláf-ordum þeowian *no man can serve two lords.*

Heó him þenode *she served him.*

þa sceáp him fyligeadl *the sheep follow him.*

þá se wer hýrde his waldende *then the man obeyed his ruler.*

Gif þú þonne Dryhtne ge-hýrsumast *if thou then obeyest the Lord.*

þes ne ge-þwærede heora ge-þeahte *this (man) agreed not to their counsel.*

Ge þafiað eówera fædera weorcum *ye consent to your fathers' works.*

Him ne wið-stent nán þing *no thing withstandeth him.*

Nemne him wyrd for-stóde *unless fate had opposed him.*

Eallum his wordum wið-cwædon and wið-wunn-on *(they) contradicted and opposed all his words.*

Pilatus wolde þám folce ge-cweman *Pilate would please the people.*

Heó on-gan his wordum truwian *she began to trust his words.*

Nederode Iobe náht þæs deófles costnung, ac freemode *the devil's temptation hurt Job no whit, but profited him.*

Hú heó þám feónd-lícum gástum oð-fleón mage *how she may escape from the hostile spirits.*

Síð-þán hí feónдум oð-fa ren hæfdon *when they had escaped from the enemies.*

Ac he sige-wæpnum for-sworen hæfde *but he had forsworn the weapons of victory.*

Gif þín bróðer syngad cíð him *if thy brother sin-neth chide him.*

þú nelt árian þáre stówe *thou wilt not spare the place.*

Beorh þínum feore *save thy life.*

Démað him be eówre æ *judge him by your law.*

He wolde him oleccan mid his hearpan *he would flatter them with his harp.*

Yðum stilde *he stilled the waves.*

Him fylston wel gistas síne *his guests succoured him well.*

Uton for-þý ge-efen-læcan þisum men *let us therefore imitate this man.*

þám deáðe ge-neal-læcende *drawing nigh to death.*

Ypolitus heora wordum heorcnade *Hippolytus hearkened to their words.*

Verbs of motion, and likewise on-drædan *to dread*, often have a redundant dative of the subject; as,

Gá þe forð⁽¹⁾ *go forth.*

He him hám-weard ferde *he journeyed homeward.*

Him þá Scyld ge-wát *then Scyld departed.*

He him on-dræt⁽²⁾ monigne feónd *he dreads many a foe.*

Wealdan *to wield, govern,* *on-fón *to receive,* *milt-sian *to pity,* hlystan *to listen to,* helpan *to help,* *ge-lýfan *to believe,* wið-sacan *to deny,* ge-feón *to rejoice at,* *hrínan *to touch,* with its compounds; likewise

(¹) Hence “hie thee home,” and the like.

(²) O. “I fear me.”

wesan *to be*, when implying possession, govern the dative or genitive; as,

Ætla weóld Hunum *Attila ruled the Huns.*

þe on þám dagum ge-weóld cyne-dómes *who in those days ruled the kingdom.*

On-fóh þissum fulle *receive this cup.*

þá on-fengon híg þæs feos *then took they the money.*

He miltsað úrum gyltum *he hath compassion on our sins.*

Ge-miltsa míñ *have pity on me.*

Hwý hlyste ge him? *why listen ye to him?*

Hlyste he gódes ráedes *let him listen to good counsel.*

He him helpan ne mæg *he cannot help him.*

Ge-help þú earmra manna *help thou poor men.*

For-þám-þe þú ne ge-lýfdest mínum wordum *because thou believedst not my words.*

We ne sculon þæs ge-lýfan *we must not believe that.*

Iulianus his Cristen-dóme wið-sóc *Julian denied his Christianity.*

þry-wa þú wið-sæcst míñ *thrice thou shalt deny me.*

Secg weorce ge féh *the warrior rejoiced in the work.*

Cwen weorces ge-feáh *the queen was glad of the work.*

Ne him hrínan ne mehte fær-grípe flódes *nor might the sudden gripe of the flood touch him.*

þá æt-hrán he hyra eágena *then touched he their eyes.*

þá him wæs manna þearf⁽¹⁾ *since he had need of men.*

þa þing þe þæs Caseres synd *the things that are the Cæsar's.*

Verbs of desiring, needing, tempting, wondering at, using, enjoying, *remembering, *forgetting, caring for, ceasing from; together with cepan *to take, keep, &c.*, wénan *to hope for*, *neósian *to visit*, on-byrian *to taste*, ehtan *to persecute*, oð-sacan *to deny*, earnian *to earn, deserve*, gilpan *to boast of*, fægnian *to rejoice at*, *on-drædan *to dread*; likewise bíðian (bídan) *to bide, wait for*, with its compounds, govern the genitive; as,

We ge-wilniað frides wið eów *we desire peace with you.*

þæs ic wilnige and wisce *that I desire and wish.*

þæt mæden gyrnde deáðes *the maiden yearned for death.*

Ne be-þurfon læces þa þe hále synd *they need not a leech that are whole.*

U're man-dryhten mægenes be-hófað *our liege lord requires strength.*

Hwý fandige ge míν? *why tempt ye me?*

For-þón ic his cost node *therefore I tempted him.*

We wundrið þæs wlítan þáre sunnan *we wonder at the beauty of the sun.*

(1) L. illi hominum opus erat.

Eówre fýnd wafiað eówer *your foes shall be amazed at you.*

Brúc þisses beágæs, and þisses hrægles neót
enjoy this ring, and use this dress.

Ne ge-mune ic nánra his synna *I will remember none of his sins.*

Ne ge ne ge-þencað þára fíf hláfa? *and do ye not remember the five loaves?*

þú hæfst þára wæpna for-giten *thou hast forgotten the weapons.*

Hí þæs ne gýmdon *they cared not for that.*

Feores hí ne róhton *for life they recked not.*

Héddon here-reáfes *they heeded the war-spoil.*

Ge-swíc þínes wópes *cease thy weeping.*

Sceolde æðeling ealdres linnan⁽¹⁾ *the noble must part from life.*

Hí nánre bricge ne cepton *they kept to no bridge.*

He nolde nánes fleámes cepan *he would not take to flight.*

Ne þearf ic aénigre áre wénan *I may not hope for any honour.*

Ge-wát þá neósian heán húses (*he*) *then departed to visit the lofty mansion.*

On-byrigē metes⁽²⁾ *let him taste meat.*

Paulus ehte Cristenra manna *Paul persecuted Christian men.*

Hwá oð-sæcd þæs? *who denies that?*

Seó þeód þe his earnað *the people that deserveth it.*

(¹) Linnan sometimes has a dative.

(²) We say also “taste of—.”

Hú ne gilpst þú þonne heora fægeres?⁽³⁾ *boastest thou not then of their fairness?*

Ne sceal he fægnian þæs folces worda *he must not rejoice at the people's words.*

Híg on-dredon þára Israhela tó-cymes *they dreaded the coming of the Israelites.*

Se hýr-man his ed-leánes an-bídæd *the hireling awaiteth his reward.*

Verbs of granting, likewise tilian *to till, get, for-wyrnan to deny, þancian to thank, stýrian (stýran) to chastise,* have a dative of the person or near object, and a genitive of the thing or far object; as,

Se hálga him þæs ge-úðe *the saint granted him that.*

þá þúhte me hefig-tyme þe þæs tó tiðienne *then it seemed to me troublesome to grant thee that.*

þá Metod on-láh Medium and Persum aldor-dómes *when the Lord bestowed the supremacy on the Medes and Persians.*

þá Noe on-gan him ætes tilian *then Noah began to get him food.*

þe him ne for-wyrnde cyne-líces weordscipes *who denied him not kingly honour.*

Apollonius hire þæs þancode *Apollonius thanked her for that.*

He him þæs þinges stýrede *he chastised him for that thing.*

Verbs of depriving, likewise teón &c. *to accuse,*

(3) A neuter adjective used and declined as a noun.

have an accusative of the near object, and an ablative or genitive of the far object ; as,

Nelle ic þa rincas rihte be-náeman *I will not deprive the warriors of their right.*

Heó hit ne mæg his ge-wittes be-reáfian *she cannot bereave it of its understanding.*

Dyrnum ge-þingum be-togen *charged with secret practices.*

Hwý týhð ús úre hláf-ord swá micles falses ?
why doth our lord accuse us of so great deceit ?

Biddan *to ask for*, has an accusative of the near, and a genitive of the far object ; as

Gif his sunu hine bitt hláfes *if his son asketh him for bread.*

Some impersonal verbs govern the person affected in the accusative or dative : hit is often left out ; as,

Hyngrað hine⁽¹⁾ *he is hungry.*

Seó swefen þe hine mætte *the dream that he dreamed.*

Hire ge-býrað *it becometh her.*

Hit lícode Herode *it pleased Herod.*

Him þúhte *it seemed to him* (lit. *him thought*).

Ne ge-wearð unc wið áenne pening ? *did we not agree for a penny ?*

Others have beside a genitive of the far object, after rules for other verbs ; as,

þone weligan lyst an-wealdes *the rich lusteth for power.*

Náenne mon þæs ne tweóð *no man doubts of that.*

(1) Comp. G. es hungert ihn ; es ge böhrt ihr ; ihm dünkte.

þe nánre be-hreowsunge ne be-hófað *thou needest no repentance.*

Him þæs ne sceamode *of that they were not ashamed.*

V.—*Syntax of Prepositions.*

Prepositions, as in German, &c., require various oblique cases of the nouns before which they are placed; thus,

geond	through, throughout	ymb(-e) ⁽³⁾	{	round,
þurh ⁽²⁾	through	ymb-útan		about.

wið-æftan *behind*

govern the accusative; as,

Gá geond wegas and hegas *go through the ways and hedges.*

þurh his micle ge-þyld *through his great patience.*

Wið-æftan þá burh *behind the town.*

Ymb þæs cyninges slege *about the slaying of the king.*

Ymb-útan þone weall *around the wall.*

The following govern the dative

be (bi, big) ⁽⁴⁾	of, about, by	in-tó <i>into</i>
-----------------------------	---------------	-------------------

of off, from, of		ær <i>ere, before</i>
------------------	--	-----------------------

fram	from, by	feor <i>far from</i>
------	----------	----------------------

æt	at, to	un-feor ⁽⁵⁾ <i>near</i>
----	--------	------------------------------------

tó	to	neah (nean) <i>nigh</i>
----	----	-------------------------

⁽²⁾ G. durch.

⁽³⁾ Comp. ἀμφι, L. amb-, G. um.

⁽⁴⁾ Comp. ἡ-πι, G. bei; ἀπ-ο, L. ab, D. af, G. ab-; L. ad; G. zu, &c.

⁽⁵⁾ Lit. un-far; G. un-fern.

ge-hende	<i>near, handy</i>	tó-middles	<i>amid</i>
æfter	<i>after</i>	on-middan	
búfan	<i>above</i>	binnan ⁽²⁾	<i>within,</i>
on-úfan		wid-	
be-æftan (bæftan)	<i>abaft,</i>	on-	<i>inside</i>
be-hindan	<i>behind</i>	æt-	
be-heonan	<i>on this side</i>	tó-	<i>foran before</i>
bútan (1)	<i>without, outside</i>	tó-weard	<i>toward</i>
be-twynan	<i>between</i>	tó-eácan	<i>besides.</i>
tó-emnes	<i>along</i>		

Be þám heáh-fædere *concerning the patriarch.*

Be mínes fæder leáfe *by my father's leave.*

Far of þínum lande *depart from thy country.*

Of ánre úp-flóran *off an upper floor.*

Æt þám burnan⁽³⁾ *at the brook.*

Fram cild-háde *from childhood.*

Gá tó þínum húse *go to thy house.*

þá híg in-tó þáre byrgene eódon *then they went into the tomb.*

Ær sunnan setl-gange *before the setting of the sun.*

He wæs him feor *he was far from him.*

Un-feor þám húse *near the house.*

Neah þám forda *nigh the ford.*

Ge-hende þáre ceastre *near the town.*

Æfter þám ge-feohte *after the fight.*

Búfan þáre heofenan *above the heaven.*

Bæftan þáre mænigeo *behind the multitude.*

Be-heonan þáre stráte *on this side the street.*

(1) D. buiten, O. bout, but.

(3) S. burn.

(2) G. binnen, S. ben.

Bútan þáre wíc-stówe *outside the camp.*

Bútan ælcum an-ginne *without any beginning.*

Bútan wífum and cildum *besides women & children.*

Be-twynan þám twám mynstrum⁽⁴⁾ *between the two monasteries.*

Tó-middes þám wæterum *amid the waters.*

On-middan þám treowe *in the midst of the tree.*

Binnan þám ge-telde *within the tent.*

Æt-foran his þrym-setle *before his glory-seat.*

Tó-weard þám hálidóme⁽⁵⁾ *toward the sanctuary.*

Tó-eácan þám fodre *over and above the fodder.*

Tó sometimes has a genitive ; as,

Tó middes dæges *at mid-day* : likewise in several compound prepositions above and below.

And-lang *along* (like G. ent-lang) governs the genitive ; as,

And-lang þæs wéstenes *along the desert.*

The following govern the accusative or dative ; the former usually, as in Latin, &c., when motion to, the latter when motion from, or rest in, a place, is signified : but this rule is not strictly followed in A. S.

fore ⁽⁶⁾	} before	on on, in, into
be-foran		in in, into
on-bútan	about, around	(on-)ge-mang a-mong
oð unto, till		be-tweox ⁽⁷⁾ betwixt, among
úppon upon		úton } outside,
innon within		wiðútan } without

(4) Hence *minster* ; G. *münster* ; all from L. *monasterium*.

(5) Hence O. *halidom* : “ by my halidom ! ”

(6) Comp. πρό, L. *pro*, G. (be-)vor; G. *an*; ἐν, L. and G. *in*; ὑπερ, L. *super*, G. *über*, D. *over*; G. *unter*, *gegen*, &c.

(7) Like *be-twynan* from *twá* ; comp. G. *zwi-schen* from *zwei*.

ofer over	tó-geanes <i>against,</i>
under under	on-gean <i>toward</i>
	be-geondan <i>beyond.</i>

Fore Healf-denes hilde-wísan before Healfdene's war-chiefs.

þá he þá be-foran þone graman cyning ge-láed
wæs *when he then was led before the cruel king.*

IC eom a-send be-foran hine *I am sent before him.*

Be-foran eallum folce *before all the people*

On-bútan þæt cealf *around the calf.*

On-bútan þám weofode *about the altar.*

Od Rin þá eá *unto the river Rhine.*

Od Daniele þám witegan till *Daniel the prophet.*

On þá ealdan wísan *in the old wise.*

He sylf od-fleáh on Asiam *he himself escaped into Asia.*

On þám heán munte *on the high mount.*

Heó hine in þæt mynster on-feng *she received him into the monastery.*

In ge-limp-lícre tíde *at a fitting time.*

IC eów sende swá sceáp ge-mang wulfas *I send you as sheep among wolves.*

On-ge-mang óðrum mannum *among other men.*

Be-tweox his magas *among his kin's-folk.*

Be-tweox þære ealdan æ and þære niwan *betwixt the old law and the new.*

þá feoll he úppon hine *then fell he upon him.*

U'ppon ánum beáme *upon a beam.*

Heó be-seáh innon þá byrgene *she looked into the tomb.*

Innon þære healle *within the hall.*

Hí comon ofer þá sáe *they came over the sea.*

Micel man-cwealm be-com ofer þáre Romaniscre leóde *a great plague came upon the Roman people.*

Under þáre fæstnesse *under the firmament.*

Wid-útan his dóm-ern *outside his judgment-hall.*

Wid-útan þám díce *without the ditch.*

Tó-geanes his fýnd he gæd hegoeth *against his foes.*

Hí þá ferdon tó-geanes þám hæðenum *they then marched against the heathen.*

Feohtende on-gean hine *fighting against him.*

þá com him þær on-gean *then came there to meet him.*

Be-geondan Iordanem *beyond Jordan.*

Be-geondan þám mere *beyond the lake.*

For *for*, and mid⁽¹⁾ *with*, govern the accusative, ablative, or dative ; as,

For eall Cristen folc ge-biddan *to pray for all Christian people.*

For þý máne *for that crime.*

For hwylcum intingan ? *for what cause?*

Mid þá fore-sprecenan fæmnan⁽²⁾ *with the fore-said damsels.*

Mid þý áðe *with the oath.*

Mid his ágenum life *with his own life.*

Wid *against, with, &c.* governs the accusative, dative, or genitive ; as,

Wid þá reádan sáe *by the Red Sea.*

Wid þín folc *toward thy people.*

þa assan wid hí læswodon *the asses were grazing with them.*

(1) Comp. G. für ; μετα, G. mid.

(2) L. feminæ.

A'na wið eallum *alone against all.*

Eáge wið eágan, tóð wið téð *eye for eye, tooth for tooth.*

Wið þæs holtes⁽¹⁾ *toward the wood.*

He éfste wið þæs heres *he hastened against the army.*

A preposition sometimes stands after its case ; as,

Hí him mid sáton *they sate with him.*

Him bi twegen beámas stódon *by him stood two trees.*

It is sometimes parted from it altogether, and placed either next before the verb, or last of all ; as,

þe he man-cyn mid a-lýsde *with which he redeemed mankind*

þá ge-nea-léhte him án man tó *then drew nigh to him a man.*

Ymb-útan is sometimes divided ; as,

Ymb han-cred útan *about cock-crow.*

Wið and weard are sometimes used, the one before, the other after an accusative or genitive ; as,

Wið heofonas weard⁽²⁾ *toward the heavens.*

Wið Petres weard *toward Peter.*

VI.—*Syntax of Conjunctions.*

The following conjunctions require the verb to be in the indicative mode :

and⁽³⁾ *and.*

eác *eke, also.*

(1) P. holt, G. holz.

(2) Comp. the use of L. ad—versus.

(3) Comp. G. und, auch, so, da, dann, denn, da—da, &c.

ac but	oððe—	either
swá, swá-swá so, as	óðer-twega—	
swá—swá so—as	óðer-þára—	
þá	ge—	as well—as
þonne	ægðer-ge, ge	both—and
þá	náðer-ne—ne	neither—nor
þá-þá	swá-peáh	yet,
(for-)hwý why?	(peáh-)hwæðere	never-
mid-þý(-þe) (4)	ná-læs—ac	theless
mid-þám(-þe)	not only—but	
þenden while	(for-)þý(-þe)	for, because,
síð-þán since	for-þám(-þe)	therefore.

The following require the subjunctive, though in general, as in Latin, in subordinate prepositions only:

þæt, þæt-te (5) that	oð(-þæt) until
þeáh(-þe) though	þá-hwíle(-þe) (6) (the) while
swylce as if	ær {ere,
þonne {when	ær-þám(-þe) {before
hwænne	hwæðer(-þe) (7) {whether
hwær {where	sam—sam {(-or)
hwar	gif (8) if
þý-læs(-þe) lest	nemne {unless
tó-þón-þæt in order that	nymðe {
á-þý—þe so much the—as	hú, hú-meta how.

(4) The particle þe is added or not at pleasure to several conjunctions.

(5) G. dass, D. dat; G. doch, wann, wenn, &c.

(6) Hwíl is a noun, (II. 3.) while, time; G. weile.

(7) Answering to ποτερον—ἢ, L. utrum—an; like these hwæðer is properly a neuter pronoun.

(8) The conjunction gif has no more to do with the verb gifan than S. gin has with given, or O. an with unnan.

Hwæt dó ic þæt ic éce lif áge? *what shall I do that I may possess eternal life?*

Íc wát þæt hit býð sáwl and líc-homa *I know that it is soul and body.*

þeáh hwylc of deáðe a-ríse *though one arise from death.*

þeáh-þe ic sceal ealle wucan fæstan *though I shall fast all the week.*

Swylce þú hí ge-sceópe *as if thou hadst created them.*

þý-læs þú þínne fót æt stáne æt-sporne *lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.*

Tó-þón-þæt he his ríce ge-brædde *in order that he might extend his empire.*

A'-þý un-weordra þe hine manige men for-seón *so much the unworthier because many men despise him.*

Od-þæt þú cume tó þám fyrmestan *till thou come to the first.*

Od-þæt se A-lýsend com *until the Redeemer came.*

þá-hwíle-þe ge leóht habban *while ye have light.*

þá-hwíle-þe he on life býð *while he is a-live.*

Ær-þám-þe se hana tuwa cráwe *before the cock crow twice.*

Ær-þám-þe ge hine biddað *before ye ask him.*

þonne þú þe ge-bidde *when thou prayest.*

þonne he hám cymð *when he cometh home.*

Sege ús hwænne þás þing ge-weordon *tell us when these things shall come to pass.*

Ge nyton hwænne seó tíd is *ye know not when the time is.*

Ic axige hwær seó offrung síg *I ask where the offering is.*

Hwar synd þa nigene? *where are the nine?*

Sceáwa hwæðer hit síg þínes suna þe ne síg *look whether it be thy son's or be not.*

Sam hit sý sumor sam winter *whether it be summer or winter.*

Gif wén sý *if there be hope.*

Gif we secgað, of heofone—*if we say, of heaven—*

Nemne him wyrd for-stóde *unless fate had opposed him.*

Bú sædest þæt þú ne mihte wítan hú-meta
he his weólde thou saidst that thou couldst not know
how he ruled it.

Hú Boetius hine singende ge-bæd *how Boëtius singing prayed.*

Bútan for *but* has an indicative, for *unless* a subjunctive; as,

Bútan ic wát *but I know.*

Bútan we gán *unless we go.*

Hú ne with an indicative, and hwæðer with a subjunctive, are used to make prepositions interrogative; as,

Hú ne dóð mán-fulle swá? *do not the wicked so?*

Hwæðer ge nú sécan gold on treowum do ye now seek gold on trees?

Cwyst þú, or segst þú? *sayest thou? cweðe ge say ye? &c.* serve the same purpose with an indicative; as,

Segst þú mæg se blinda þone blindan lædan ?
may the blind lead the blind ?

Cweðe ge hæbbe ge sufol ? *have ye meat ?*

Uton (-an) with an infinitive, expresses a wish or intention ; as,

Uton gán *let us go.*

The negative *ne not* stands (like L. *non*, F. *ne*) before the verb ; as,

Ne for-læt he eów *he will not forsake you.*

Two⁽¹⁾ or more negatives are often used, *ne* being usually prefixed to each word capable of taking it ; as,

Ne wép þú ná *weep not.*

þá næs nán cræft þæt ic ne cùðe *then there was no art that I knew not.*

Se-þe nis náðer ne gēboren ne ge-sceapen fram nánnum óðrum *who is neither born nor created by any other.*

Bútan *but, only* takes *ne* before it ; as,

We nabbað búton⁽²⁾ fíf hláfas *we have but five loaves.*

VII.—*Syntax of Interjections.*

Wá *wo* takes a dative ; as,

Wá þám men !(⁽³⁾) *wo to the man !* where sý (*beó*) *be*, or býð *shall be* is understood.

(¹) The doctrine, therefore, that “two negatives make an affirmative,” is as foreign to the true spirit of the English as it would be to that of the Greek language.

(²) Comp. F. *nous n'avons que.*

(³) L. *væ homini !* G. *weh dem manne !*

Wá is me⁽⁴⁾! *wo is me!*

On the other interjections, of which the following are the chief, nothing need be added :

lá! *O, oh, lo!*

ea-lá! *oh, halloo, alas!*

efne! *behold!*

wá-lá-wá (wei-lá-wei) *well-a-way!*

hwæt! *lo! indeed!*

Leóf⁽⁵⁾ is used as an expletive; as,

Gea⁽⁶⁾, leóf, ic hæbbe *yea marry have I.*

(⁴) Οὐαὶ μοι ἐστι.

(⁵) Analogous to our P. and familiar use of the word *dear*.

(⁶) G. and D. ja.

CHAPTER VIII.

PROSE EXTRACTS.

N. B. Some words that have already occurred are not explained in the notes to this and the next chapter.

I.—*S. Matthew*, xii. 1—13.

* * * The Gospels⁽¹⁾, and parts of the Old Testament, were rendered into A. S. by one or more ecclesiastics named *Ælfric*, in the 9th or 10th century; the former from the Vulgate, the latter from some other early Latin translation. The sense therefore, differs now and then from that of the original, and of our authorised version.

1. Se Hélend⁽²⁾ fór on reste-dæg⁽³⁾ ofer æceras⁽⁴⁾; sóð-líce his leorning-cnihtas⁽⁵⁾ hyngrede, and híg on-gunneron⁽⁶⁾ pluccian⁽⁷⁾ þa ear and etan.

2. Sóð-líce þá þa sundor-hálgan⁽⁸⁾ þæt ge-sáwon, hí

(¹) The extracts from the Gospels are from Mr. Thorpe's edition, the only one founded on a collation of the best MSS.

(²) Hélend (II. 2.) *Saviour, healer* (G. *Heiland*), from *hælan* *to heal*: the Name Jesus is thus rendered throughout the A. S. Gospels.

(³) *Day of rest, sabbath: rest* II. 3; G. *rast*.

(⁴) *Æcer* (II. 2.) *(corn)field*; ἀγρός, L. *ager*, G. *acker*: hence *acre*.

(⁵) *Disciples*: *cniht* (II. 2.) *youth, servant*; hence *knight*: G. *knecht* *servant*; comp. L. *puer*.

(⁶) *On-ginnan* (III. 1.) *to be-gin.* (⁷) I. 1. *to pluck*; G. *pflücken*.

(⁸) *Sundor-hálga* (I. 2.) *Pharisee*, lit. *separate saint*.

cwædon tó him: Nú þíne leorning-cnihtas dóð þæt him a-lýfed⁽¹⁾ nis reste-dagum tó dónne.

3. And he cwæd tó him: Ne rædde⁽²⁾ ge hwæt Dauid dyde þá hine hyngrede, and þa þe mid him wáron,

4. Hú he in-eóde on Godes hús, and æt þa offring-hláfas⁽³⁾ þe næron him a-lýfede tó etanne, búton þám sacerdum⁽⁴⁾ ánum?

5. Odðe ne rædde ge on þære æ, þæt þa sacerdas on reste-dagum on þám temple⁽⁵⁾ ge-wemmad⁽⁶⁾ þone reste-dæg, and synd búton leahtre⁽⁷⁾?

6. Ic secge sóð-líce eów þæt þes⁽⁸⁾ is mærra⁽⁹⁾ þonne þæt templ.

7. Gif ge sóð-líce wiston hwæt is: Ic wille mild-heortnesse and ná on-sægdnesse⁽¹⁰⁾, ne ge-niðrode ge næfre un-scyldige.

8. Sóð-líce mannes sunu is eác reste-dæges hláf-ord⁽¹¹⁾.

9. Þá se Hælend þanon fór, he com in-tó heora gesomnunge⁽¹²⁾:

10. Þá wæs þær án man se hæfde for-scruncene⁽¹³⁾

(¹) A-lýfan (I. 2.) *to allow*; G. *er-lauben*. (²) Rædan (I. 2.) *to read*.

(³) *Loaves of offering, show-bread*; offring II. 3. hláf II. 2.

(⁴) Sacerd (II. 2.) *priest*. L. *sacerdos*. (⁵) Templ (III. 1.) *temple*.

(⁶) Ge-wemman (I. 2.) *to pollute, profane*.

(⁷) Leahter (II. 2.) *crime, sin*

(⁸) *This man*.

(⁹) Mære (I.) *great, famous*.

(¹⁰) On-sægdnes (II. 3.) *sacrifice*; on-seegan *to offer*.

(¹¹) II. 2. *lord*; said to be from hláf *bread, loaf*, and ord *beginning, origin*; that is, *giver of bread*. (¹²) *Assembly, synagogue*; G. *ver-sammlung*.

(¹³) For-scrincan (III. 1.) *to shrink up, wither away*: mark the intensive force of for-.

hand. And híg ácsodon hine, þus cweðende: Is hit a-lýfed tó hælanne on reste-dagum? þæt híg wrégon (·) hine.

11. He sæde him sóð-líce: Hwylc man is of eów, þe hæbbe án sceáp, and gif hit a-fylð reste-dagum on pyt (²), hú ne nimð he þæt, and hefð hit úp?

12. Witod-líce (³) micle má man is sceápe betera (⁴); witod-líce hit is a-lýfed on reste-dagum wel tó dóinne.

13. þá cwæd he tó þám men: Aðena (⁵) þíne hand. And he hí aðenede; and heó wæs hál ge-worden swá seó óðer.

II.—*S. Mark*, vi. 32.

32. And on scip (⁶) stígende, híg fóron on-sundron on wéste (⁷) stówe (⁸).

33. And ge-sáwon híg farende, and híg ge-cneowor manega, and gangende of þám burgum (⁹), þider urnon and him be-foran comon.

34. And þá se Hælend þanon eóde, he ge-seáh micle mænigeo, and he ge-miltode him, for-þám-þe híg

(¹) Wrégan (I. 2.) *to accuse, be-wray.*

(²) II. 2. *pit, hole*; D. *put*, L. *put-eus*.

(³) *Verily, truly, for, but, therefore*; a common expletive: from witian (I. 1.) *to decide.* (⁴) Vulgate: “*Quantò magis melior.*”

(⁵) Aðenian (I. 1.) *to stretch out.*

(⁶) Comp. *σκαφη*, G. *schiff*, D. *schip*; hence also *skiff*.

(⁷) Wéste (I.) *waste, desert*; G. *wüst*, D. *woest*.

(⁸) Hence *stow* in local names, and *to stow, be-stow.*

(⁹) Burh (p. 19–20), G. *burg* (*πυργος*) *a (fortified) town, burgh.*

wáeron swá-swá scép⁽¹⁾ þe náenne hyrde nabbað ; and he on-gan híg fela láran⁽²⁾.

35. And þá hit micel ylding⁽³⁾ wæs, his leorning-cnihtas him tó comon and cwédon :

36. Þeós stów is wéstē, and tíma is forð-a-gán⁽⁴⁾ ; for-læt þás mænigeo, þæt híg faron on ge-hende túnas⁽⁵⁾, and him mete bycgon þæt híg eton⁽⁶⁾.

37. Þá cwæd he : Sylle⁽⁷⁾ ge him etan. Þá cwædon híg : Uton gán, and mid twám hundred penigum⁽⁸⁾ hláfas byegan, and we him etan sylladð.

38. Þá cwæd he . Hú fela hláfa⁽⁹⁾ habbe ge ? gáð and lociað⁽¹⁰⁾. And þá híg wiston híg cwædon : Fíf hláfas and twegen fixas.

39. And þá be-beád⁽¹¹⁾ se Hælend þæt þæt folc sáte ofer þæt gréne hig⁽¹²⁾.

40. And híg þá sáton, hundredum⁽¹³⁾ and fíftigum.

41. And fíf hláfum and twám fixum on-fangenum⁽¹⁴⁾, he on heofon locode, and híg bletsode ; and þa hláfas bræc, and sealde his leorning-cnihtum þæt híg tó-foran him a-setton ; and twegen fixas him eallum dælde⁽¹⁵⁾.

(1) Two accusatives as with L. doceo.

(2) Lateness, delay ; from eald.

(3) For sceáp . see p. 5.

(4) Gone forth ; “ far passed.”

(5) Tún (II. 2.) village, town : originally enclosure, farm : comp. G. zaun hedge ; D. tuin garden.

(6) Comp. ἐδεῖν, L. edere.

(7) Syllan (I. 3.) to give, sell.

(8) Penig (pening) (II. 2.) G. piennig.

(9) Gen : see p. 32.

(10) Locian (I. 1.) to look.

(11) Be-beódan (III. 3.) to command.

(12) II. 1. hay ; G. heu. Vulg. “ super viride fœnum.”

(13) By hundreds, &c.

(14) Abl. or dat. absolute, p. 75.

(15) Dælan (I. 2.) to deal, divide, distribute ; G. theilen, D. deelen.

42. And híg æton þá ealle, and ge-fyllede wurdon.

43. And híg namon þára hláfa and fixa láfa⁽¹⁾, twelf wilian⁽²⁾ fulle.

44. Sóð-líce fíf þúsend manna þára etendra wáron.

45. Þá sona he nýdde⁽³⁾ his leorning-cnihtas on scip stígan, þæt híg him be-foran fóron ofer þone múðan⁽⁴⁾ tó Bethsaida, oð he þæt folc for-lete⁽⁵⁾.

46. And þá he híg for-let, he ferde⁽⁶⁾ on þone munt⁽⁷⁾, and hine ána þar⁽⁸⁾ ge-bæd⁽⁹⁾.

47. And þá æfen⁽¹⁰⁾ wæs, þæt scip wæs on middre sáe, and he ána wæs on lande.

48. And he ge-seáh híg on réwette⁽¹¹⁾ swincende⁽¹²⁾ ; him wæs wiðer-weard⁽¹³⁾ wind⁽¹⁴⁾ : and on niht, ymbe þá feorðan wæccan⁽¹⁵⁾, he com tó him ofer þá sáe gangende, and wolde híg for-búgan⁽¹⁶⁾.

49. Þá híg hine ge-sáwon ofer þá sáe gangende, híg wéndon þæt hit un-fæle⁽¹⁷⁾ gást⁽¹⁸⁾ wáre, and híg clypedon ;

(¹) Láf (II. 3.) *leaving, remnant* ; læfan (I. 2.) *to leave* ; λειπειν.

(²) Wilia (I. 2.) *basket*. (³) Nýdan (I. 2.) *to compel* ; from neód.

(⁴) Múða (I. 2.) *mouth of a river* ; here *lake* ; Vulg. “fretum.”

(⁵) For-lætan (II. 2.) *to forsake, abandon*, (G. ver-lassen, D. ver-laaten), *send away*. (⁶) Feran (I. 2.) *to go*.

(⁷) II. 2. *mount* : we have “*a mountain*.”

(⁸) Þar=þær, þara. (⁹) Ge-biddan (II. 1. *reflect*.) *to pray*.

(¹⁰) Æfen (II. 2.) *even*, G. abend : -ung (II. 3.) *evening*.

(¹¹) Réwet (II. 2.) *rowing* ; rówan (II. 2.) *to row* ; D. roeijen.

(¹²) Swincan (III. 1.) *to labour* ; O. *swink*.

(¹³) *Adverse, way-ward* ; G. wider-wärtig.

(¹⁴) II. 2. G. & D. *wind* ; L. *vent-us*.

(¹⁵) Wæcce (I. 3.) *watch*. (¹⁶) III. 3. *avoid, pass by*.

(¹⁷) *Unclean* ; fæle *pure, faithful* : fæl-s-ian *to purify*.

(¹⁸) Comp. G. *geist*, D. *geest*, S. *ghaist*.

50. Híg ealle hine ge-sáwon, and wurdon ge-drefede⁽¹⁾. And sona he spræc tó him, and cwæd : Ge-lýfað ; ic hit eom⁽²⁾ ; nelle ge⁽³⁾ eów on-drædan.

51. And he on scip tó him eóde ; and se wind ge-swáç⁽⁴⁾ ; and híg þæs þe má⁽⁵⁾ be-tweox him wundredon.

52. Ne on-geaton⁽⁶⁾ híg be þám hláfum ; sóð-líce heora heorte wæs a-blend⁽⁷⁾.

53. And þá híg ofer seglodon, híg comon tó Genesaret and þar wícedon⁽⁸⁾.

54. And þá híg of scipe eódon, sona híg hine ge-cneówon ;

55. And eal þæt ríce be-farende⁽⁹⁾, híg on sæcningum⁽¹⁰⁾ bæron þa un-truman⁽¹¹⁾, þar híg hine ge-hýrdon.

56. And swá-hwar-swá he on wíc⁽¹²⁾ odðe on túnas eóde, on stráton⁽¹³⁾ híg þa un-truman ledon, and hine bædon þæt híg huru⁽¹⁴⁾ his reáfes fnæd⁽¹⁵⁾ æt-hrinon⁽¹⁶⁾. And swá fela swá hine æt-hrinon, híg wurdon hále.

(¹) Drefan (I. 2.) *to trouble, offend.*

(²) Comp. G. *ich bin es.*

(³) L. *nolite.*

(⁴) Ge-swícan (III. 2.) *to cease.*

(⁵) *So much the more ; G. des-to mehr.*

(⁶) On-gitan (II. 1.) *to understand.*

(⁷) A-blendan (I. 2.) *to blind ; blind blind.*

(⁸) Wíician (I. 1.) *to dwell : see wíc below.*

(⁹) Be-faran=be-feran, p. 55.

(¹⁰) Sæcning (II. 3.) *sacking, bed.*

(¹¹) *Diseased, infirm ; trum firm.*

(¹²) Wíc (II. 1.) *dwelling, village ; L. vic-us : hence wich and wick in local names ; D. wijk.*

(¹³) Stráét (II. 3.) *street ; G. strasse, D. straat.*

(¹⁴) *At least, at all events.*

(¹⁵) *Hem.*

(¹⁶) Æt-hrínan (III. 3.) *to touch.*

III.—*S. Luke*, xx. 9—25.

9. He on-gan þá þis big-spel⁽¹⁾ tó þám folce cweðan :
 Sum man plantode⁽²⁾ him wín-geard⁽³⁾, and hine gesette⁽⁴⁾ mid tilium⁽⁵⁾, and he wæs him feor manegum tídum⁽⁶⁾.

10. þá on tíde he sende his þeów tó þám tilium, þæt híg him sealdon of þæs wín-geardes wæstme ; þá swung-on⁽⁷⁾ híg þone and ídelne⁽⁸⁾ hine for-leton.

11. þá sende he óðerne þeów ; þá beóton híg þone, and mid teónum⁽⁹⁾ ge-wæcende⁽¹⁰⁾ hine for-leton ídelne.

12. þá sende he þryddan ; þá wurpon híg út þone ge-wundodne⁽¹¹⁾.

13. þá cwæd þæs wín-geardes hláf-ord : Hwæt dó ic ? ic a-sende mínne leófan sunu ; wénunga⁽¹²⁾ hine híg for-wandiað⁽¹³⁾ þonne híg hine ge-seóð.

(1) *Parable* : see p. 73. *Spel* (II. 1.) *story, tale* ; hence *spell*.

(2) *Plantian* (I. 1.) *to plant*.

(3) *Vine-yard* ; D. *wijn-gaard* : *geard* or *eard* (II. 2.) *yard, (garden), inclosure, dwelling, country*.

(4) *Ge-settan* (I. 2.) *to furnish, people* : perhaps a mis-translation of Vulg. “*locavit* ;” we read “*let it forth*.”

(5) *Tilia* (I. 2.) *tiller, husbandman*.

(6) *Tíd* (II. 3.) *time, tide, season* ; G. *zeit*, D. *tijd*. *For a long time, many seasons*, Vulg. “*multis temporibus*.”

(7) *Swingan* (III. 1) *to beat, swinge*.

(8) *I'del* (I.) *empty, idle, vain* ; G. *eitel*, D. *ijdel*.

(9) *Teóna* (I. 2.) *injury, wrong*.

(10) *Ge-wæcan* (I. 2.) *to weaken, injure* : *wác* (G. *weich*) *weak*.

(11) *Wundian* (I. 1.) *to wound* : *wund* (II. 2.) *wound*.

(12) *Perhaps* : *wénan to ween, hope, expect* ; G. *wähnen to fancy, &c.*

(13) *For-wandian* (I. 1.) *to respect, reverence*.

14. þá hine þa tilian ge-sáwon, híg þóhton be-tweox him, and cwédon : Her is se yrfe-weard⁽¹⁾ ; cumað, uto[n] hine of-sleán⁽²⁾, þæt seó áeht⁽³⁾ úre sý.

15. And híg hine of þám wín-garde a-wurpon⁽⁴⁾ of-slegene. Hwæt déð þæs wín-gardes hláford ?

16. He cymð and for-spild þa tilian, and sylð þone wín-gard óðrum. Híg cwédon þá hig þis ge-hýrdon. Þæt ne ge-weorðe.

17. þá be-heóld he híg, and cwæd : Hwæt is þæt a-writen is, þone stán⁽⁵⁾ þe þa wyrhtan a-wurpon, þes is ge-worden on þáre hyrnan⁽⁶⁾ heáfod⁽⁷⁾ ?

18. Ælc þe fylð ofer þone stán býð for-brytt⁽⁸⁾ ; ofer þone þe he fylð, he to-cwyst⁽⁹⁾.

19. þá sóhton þára sacerdra ealdras⁽¹⁰⁾ and þa bóc-eras⁽¹¹⁾ hyra handa on þáre tíde on hine wurpan⁽¹²⁾ ; and híg on-dredon him þæt folc : sóð-líce híg on-geton þæt he þis big-spel tó him cwæd.

(¹) *Heir* ; *yrfe* (I. 3.) *inheritance* (G. *erb-schaft*) · *weard* (II. 2.) *keeper, ward-en, &c.*

(²) *Sleán* (II. 3.) *to strike, beat, slay* ; *of-sleán* *to kill outright* . *of-* in composition often strengthens the sense or makes it bad.

(³) *Æ'ht* (II. 3.) *possession* ; from ágan.

(⁴) *A-weorpan* (III. 1.) *to cast out, reject.*

(⁵) *Comp. G. stein, D. steen, S. stane.*

(⁶) *Hyrne* (I. 3.) *corner.*

(⁷) *Heáfod* (III. 1.) *head* ; *G. haupt, D. hoofd.*

(⁸) *For-bryttan* (I. 2.) *to break, shatter* : *Vulg. “conquassabitur.”*

(⁹) *To-cwysan* (I. 2.) *to crush, squeeze to pieces* ; *G. quetschen.* With *s-squeeze*, *comp. bar, s-par* ; *melt, s-melt* ; *tumble, s-tumble, &c. &c.*

(¹⁰) *Chief(s of the) priests.*

(¹¹) *Bócere* (II. 2.) *book-man, learned man, scribe, lawyer.*

(¹²) *Or weorpan* ; see p. 5.

20. þá sendon híg mid searwum⁽¹⁾ þa þe híg riht-wíse leton⁽²⁾, þæt híg hine ge-scyldigodon⁽³⁾, and þæt híg hine ge-sealdon þám ealdron⁽⁴⁾ tó dóme⁽⁵⁾, and tó þæs déman⁽⁶⁾ an-wealde⁽⁷⁾ tó for-démanne⁽⁸⁾.

21. þá ácsodon híg hine, and cwédon: Láreow, we-witon þæt þú rihte spricst and láerst, and for nánum mer-ne wandast⁽⁹⁾, ac Godes weg on sóð-fæstnisse láerst:

22. Is hit riht þæt man þám Casere⁽¹⁰⁾ gafol⁽¹¹⁾ sylle, þe⁽¹²⁾ ná?

23. þá cwæð he tó him þá he heora fácen⁽¹³⁾ on-get⁽¹⁴⁾: Hwý fandige⁽¹⁵⁾ ge mín?

24. Y'wað⁽¹⁶⁾ me ánne pening. Hwæs an-lícnesse⁽¹⁷⁾

(1) Searu (III. 1.) *ambush, stratagem.*

(2) *Who might feign themselves righteous men.*

(3) Ge-scyldigan (-ian, see p. 41) (I. 1.) *to accuse*; G. *be-schuldigen*. Scyld (II. 3.) (G. *schuld*) *debt, guilt.*

(4) *Deliver him to the chief priests*: Vulg. “traderent illum principatui.”

(5) Dóm (II. 2.) *doom, judgment, power, &c.*

(6) Déma (I. 2.) *judge, doomer, deemer*; hence *deemster* (démestre) properly feminine; see p. 66.

(7) An-weald (II. 2.) *power*; G. *ge-walt*, fem. another exception to the general rule.

(8) Déman (I. 2.) *to judge, for-déman to condemn*: comp. *κρινεῖν, κατακρινεῖν*; G. *urtheilen, ver-urtheilen*.

(9) The for in for-wandian, is the preposition, not the prefix; the latter is inseparable: see p. 73.

(10) Casere (II. 2.) *Cæsar, Emperor*; G. *kaiser*.

(11) *Tribute, gavel*; F. *gabelle*.

(12) *Or*; seldom used independently, but often affixed to other conjunctions: see p. 93. (13) III. 1. *deceit, fraud.*

(14) *For on-geat*; see p. 5.

(15) *Fandian* (I. 1.) *to tempt.*

(16) Y'wian (eówian) (I. 1.) *to show.*

(17) An-lícnes (II. 3.) *likeness, image.*

hæfð he, and ofer-ge-writ⁽¹⁾? þá cwædon nūg: þæs Caseres.

25. þá cwæd he tó him: A-gifað⁽²⁾ þám Casere þa þing þe þæs Caseres synd, and Gode þa þing þe Godes synd.

IV.—*S. John* vii. 14—28.

14. þá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freols-dæges⁽³⁾, þá eóde se Hælend in-tó þám temple, and lærde.

15. And þa Iudeas wundredon and cwædon: Hú-meta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode⁽⁴⁾?

16. Se Hælend him and-swarode⁽⁵⁾ and cwæd: Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende.

17. Gif hwá⁽⁶⁾ wile his willan dón, he ge-cnæwð be þære láre hwæðer heó síg of Gode, hwæðer-þe ic be me sylfum spece.

18. Se-þe be him sylfum spicð sécd his ágen wuld-or⁽⁷⁾; se-þe sécd þæs wuldor þe hine sende, se is sóð-fæst⁽⁸⁾, and nis nán un-riht-wísnes on him.

19. Hú ne sealde Moises eów áe, and eówer nán ne healt þá áe? Hwý séce ge me tó of-sleánne?

(1) III. 1. *super-scriptio*.

(2) A-gifan (II. 1.) *to render, restore, give back*.

(3) Freols (II. 2.) *feast, festival*.

(4) Leornian (I. 1.) *to learn*; G. *lernen*.

(5) And-swarian (I. 1.) *to answer, governing the dative*.

(6) *If any one*; comp. L. *si quis*. (7) Wuldor (-er) (II. 2.) *glory*.

(8) *Sooth-fast, truthful, just*; fæst forms the second part of several compound adjectives.

20. þá and-swarode seó mænio and cwæð: Deófol þe sticad on⁽¹⁾; hwá sécd þe tó of-sleánne?

21. þá and-swarode se Hælend, and cwæð tó him: án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað.

22. For-þý Moises eów sealde ymb-snidennesse⁽²⁾; (næs⁽³⁾ ná for-þýg-þe heó of Moises sý, ac of fæderon⁽⁴⁾);

23. And on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað man þæt Moises á ne sý to-worpen⁽⁵⁾; and ge belgað⁽⁶⁾ wið me for-þám-þe ic ge-hælde áenne man on reste-dæg.

24. Ne déme ge be an-sýne⁽⁷⁾, ac démad rihtne dóm.

25. Sume cwædon, þa þe wæron of Ierusalem: Hú nis þes se þe híg sécad tó of-sleánne?

26. And nú he spicð open-líce⁽⁸⁾, and híg ne cweðað nán þing tó him. Cweðe we⁽⁹⁾ hwæðer þa ealdras on-giton þæt þes is Crist?

27. Ac we witon hwanon þes is: þonne Crist cymð, þonne nát nán man hwanon he býð.

28. Se Hælend clypode and lærde on þám temple, and cwæð: Me ge cunnon⁽¹⁰⁾, and ge witon hwanon ic

(¹) On-stician (I. 1.) *to prick, urge on.*

(²) Ymb-snidennes (II. 3.) *circum-cision*; ymb-sníðan (III. 2.) *to circum-cise*; part. p. -sniden.

(³) Næs (nas) *not*; usually joined with ná.

(⁴) For fæderum; see p. 12.

(⁵) To-weorpan (III. 1.) *to over-throw, cast down, destroy*; L. *dis-jicere*, G. *zer-werfen*. (⁶) Belgan (III. 1.) *to be angry.*

(⁷) An-sýn (II. 3.) *countenance, appearance.*

(⁸) Open (II.) *open*; G. *offen*, D. *open*.

(⁹) See pp. 95—6.

(¹⁰) Observe the distinction between cunnan and wítan (p. 61, note 7); *me ye know, and ye wot whence I am.*

eom: and ic ne com fram me sylfum, ac se is sóð þe me
sende, þone ge ne cunnon.

V.—*Genesis*, ch. xlvi.(¹)

1. þá ne mihte Iosep hine leng dyrnan(²), ac he drát
ealle þa Egiptiscan út, þæt nán fremde(³) man be-twix
him nære;

2. And he weóp, and clypode hlúdre(⁴) stefne, and
þa Egiptiscan ge-hýrdon, and eal Pharaones hired(⁵);

3. And he cwæd tó his ge-bróðrum: Ic eom Iosep;
lyfad úre fæder nú git? þá ne mihton his ge-bróðru
him for ege(⁶) ge-and-wyrdan(⁷).

4. þá grétte(⁸) he híg ár-wurð-líce(⁹), and cwæd:
Ic eom Iosep eówer bróðor, þe ge sealdon on Egipta-
land(¹⁰).

5. Ne on-dræde ge eów nán þing, ne eów ne of-
þince(¹¹) þæt ge me sealdon on þis ríce; sód-líce for
eóvre þearfe me sende God on Egipta-land.

(¹) This and the following chapter are taken with some alterations from Thwaites's *Heptateuchus*.

(²) *To hide* (I. 2.); *dyrne* (I.) *dark*.

(³) *Fremed, fremd* (I.) *strange, foreign*; G. *fremd*.

(⁴) *Hlúd* (I.) *loud*; G. *laut*, D. *luid*. (⁵) II. 1. *household*.

(⁶) II. 1. *awe, fear*.

(⁷) *And-wyrdan* (I. 2.) *to answer*; *and-wyrd* (II. 3.) *answer*; G. *ant-wort-en*. *Ge-* is used before no other prefixes but *and-* and *ed-*, as should have been stated p. 41, note 2. (⁸) *Grétan* (I. 2.) *to greet, salute*.

(⁹) *A'r-wurð-líc* (II.) *honorable*; G. *ehr-würd-ig*.

(¹⁰) *Land of the Egyptians*: comp. *Engla-land*, &c. p. 72.

(¹¹) (*Hit*) *of-þincð it repenteth*: L. *pœnitet*: see p. 86-7.

6. Nú twá gear wæs⁽¹⁾ hunger ofer ealle eordan, and git sceolon⁽²⁾ fífe on þám man ne mæg náder ne erian⁽³⁾ ne ripan⁽⁴⁾.

7. And God me sende tó-þám-þæt ge beón ge-healdene, and þæt ge habbon þæt ge magon big-lybba⁽⁵⁾.

8. Þæt næs ná eówres þances⁽⁶⁾ ac þurh God þe ic þurh his willan⁽⁷⁾ hider a-send wæs, se dyde me swylce ic Pharaones fæder wære, and his hiredes hláf-ord, and he sette me tó ealdre ofer Egipta-land.

9. Farað hræd-líce⁽⁸⁾ tó mínum fæder, and secgað him þæt God me sette tó hláf-orde eallum Egíptum ; beódað him þæt he fare tó me,

10. And wunige⁽⁹⁾ on Gessen-lande⁽¹⁰⁾, and beó me ge-hende, he and his suna, and his bearna bearn, and eówre sceáp, and eówre hrýðer-heorda⁽¹¹⁾ and eal þæt ge ágon.

11. And ic eów féde. Git synd fíf hunger-gear bæftan⁽¹²⁾ : dóð þus þæt ge ne for-wurðon⁽¹³⁾.

12. Nú ge ge-seóð hú hit mid me is, and ge ge-hýrad hwæt ic tó eów sprece.

(1) *Has been* : see p. 62, note 2.

(2) *Shall be, are to come.*

(3) *To ear, plough* ; L. arare.

(4) I. 2. *to reap.*

(5) See p. 73.

(6) *Of your own accord* : see p. 70. Vulg. has “*vestro consilio.*”

(7) *Through whose will* : see p. 31.

(8) *Quickly* ;=hraðe: see p. 25.

(9) *Wunian to dwell* ; G. wohnen.

(10) *Land of Goshen.*

(11) *Hrýðer* (III. 1.) *ox, rother-beast* ; G. rind, D. rund : mark the n dropped and the vowel lengthened : see p. 2. *Heord* (II. 3.) *herd* ; G. herde.

(12) *Behind, to come.*

(13) *For-weorðan* (III. 1.) *to perish* ; observe the force of the prefix for-.

12. Cýðað mínum fæder eal mín wuldor, and ealle þa þing þe ge ge-sáwon on Egipta-lande : éfstað and lædað hine tó me.

14. And he clypte⁽¹⁾ heora ælcne, and cyste⁽²⁾ híg,

15. And weóp : æfter þison híg ne dorston sprecan wið hine.

16. Þá spræc man ofer-eal⁽³⁾, and wíð-mársode⁽⁴⁾ þæt Iosepes bróðru comon tó Pharaone, and Pharaon wæs glæd, and eal his hired;

17. And he beád Iosepe þæt he bude his bróðrum and þus cwæde : Sýmað⁽⁵⁾ eówre assan, and farað tó Chanaan-lande.

18. And nimað þær eówerne fæder, and eówre mægða⁽⁶⁾, and cumað tó me, and ic eów sylle ealle Egipta góð.

19. Beód him eác þæt híg nimon wænas⁽⁷⁾ tó hyra cilda fare⁽⁸⁾ and tó hyra ge-mæccena⁽⁹⁾, and beód him eác þæt híg nimon hyra fæder, and éfston hidre swá híg hradost magon.

20. And ne for-læte ge nán þing⁽¹⁰⁾ of eówrum yddisce⁽¹¹⁾, for-þám ealle Egipta spéda⁽¹²⁾ beóð eówre.

21. Israeles suna dydon swá him be-boden wæs, and

(1) Clyppan (I. 2.) *to embrace, clip.*

(2) Cyssan (I. 2.) *to kiss ; G. küsseen.* (3) *Everywhere ; G. über-all.*

(4) Wíð-mársian *to noise, spread abroad ; from wíð and mære.*

(5) Sýman (I. 2.) *to loud.* (6) Mægð (II. 3.) *family, household, tribe.*

(7) Wægn, wæn (II. 2.) *wagon, wain ; G. wagen.*

(8) Far (II. 3.) *going, journey ; hence fare.*

(9) Ge-mæcca, -e (I. 2, 3.) *husband, wife, companion, mate ; O. make.*

(10) Vulg. “ Nec dimittatis quicquam.”

(11) Yddisc *food, from etan ; hence P. eddish, ashes, &c. feed for cattie, after-grass, stubble.*

(12) Spéd *wealth.*

Iosep him sealde wænas eal-swá Pharao him beád, and fór-mete⁽¹⁾,

22. And sealde hyra ælcum twá scrúd⁽²⁾; and he sealde Beniamine fíf scrúd, and þreo hundred sylfringa⁽³⁾.

23. And he sende his fæder tyn assan þe wæron gesýmed mid feo, and mid hrægle⁽⁴⁾, and mid Egipta welon⁽⁵⁾, and tyne þe báron hwæte and hláf.

24. Witod-líce he let þá his ge-bróðru faran, and cwæd tó him: Ne for-láete ge nán þing⁽⁶⁾ be wege, ac beóð swíðe ge-sóme⁽⁷⁾.

25. Híg foron of Egipta-lande, and comon tó Chanaan-lande tó Iacobe hyra fæder,

26. And cwádon tó him: Iosep lyfad þín sunu, and wealt ealles Egipta-landes. Þá Iacob þæt ge-hýrde þá þúhte him swylce he of hefigum slápe a-wacode,

27. And þéah he him ne ge-lýfde, híg rehton⁽⁸⁾ him hyra færeld⁽⁹⁾ be ende-byrdnesse⁽¹⁰⁾ and þá he ge-seáh þa wænas, and ealle þa þing þe him ge-sende wæron, his gást wearð ge-ed-cwicod⁽¹¹⁾,

(¹) “*Provision for the way* ;” fór (II. 3.) *journey* ; mete (II. 2.) *meat*.

(²) Vulg. “*stolas* ;” “*changes of raiment* :” scrúd (II. 1.) *garment, shroud*.

(³) Sylfring (II. 2.) “*piece of silver*.”

(⁴) Hrægl (II. 2.) *raiment, garment*; hence *night-rail*.

(⁵) Wela (I. 2.) *weal, wealth*: pl. *riches, prosperity*.

(⁶) Perhaps repeated by mistake from v. 5. Vulg. has here “*Ne irascamini* :” we “*see that ye fall not out*.”

(⁷) *Mild, gentle.*

(⁸) Reccan (II. 2.) *to relate*.

(⁹) *Going, journey, or perhaps, how they had fared.*

(¹⁰) *In order, succession* : Vulg. “*Illi econtra referebant omnem ordinem rei*.”

(¹¹) *Ge-ed-cwician to make alive again, quicken, cwic, cuc, &c. quick, living.*

28. And he cwæd: Ge-noh ic hæbbe gif Iosep
mín sunu gyt leofað; ic fare and ge-seó hine aér-þám-
þe ic swelte⁽¹⁾.

VI.—*Exodus*, ch. xxiii. (2)

1. Ne under-fóh⁽³⁾ leáse⁽⁴⁾ ge-witnesse⁽⁵⁾.
2. Ne fylig⁽⁶⁾ þú þám folce þe yfel wille dón, ne
be-foran manegon sóðes ne wanda⁽⁷⁾.
3. Ne miltsa⁽⁸⁾ þú þearfan⁽⁹⁾ on dóme.
4. Gif þú ge-méte þínes feóndes oxan oððe assan,
læd hine tó him.
5. Gif þú ge-seó his assan licgan under byrdene⁽¹⁰⁾,
ne gá þú þanon, ac hefe hine úp mid him.
6. Ne þú ne wanda on þearfan dóme.
7. Fleóh⁽¹¹⁾ leásunga⁽¹²⁾; un-scyldigne and riht-wísne
ne of-sléh þú.

(1) Sweltan (III. 1.) *to die*.

(2) This chapter is imperfect in several places, and the 30th verse is wanting.

(3) Under-fangan, -fón (II. 2.) *to undertake, receive*.

(4) Leás (I.) *false, lying*. (5) *Witness, testimony*. (6) See p. 42.

(7) Wandian *to fear, &c.*: *shrink not, decline not from the truth through fear*. (8) Miltsian *to pity*; from milde. (9) Þearf (I.) *poor*.

(10) Byrðen (II. 3.) *burthen*; G. bürde: from beran.

(11) Fleógan, fleón (II. 2.) *to flee, fly*; G. fliehen, fliegen.

(12) Either sing, or plur. Nouns in -ung sometimes form the oblique cases singular in -a. Leásung *leasing, lying*, from leás.

8. Ne nim þú lác⁽¹⁾ þa a-blendað gleáwne⁽²⁾, and a-wendað⁽³⁾ riht-wísra word.

9. Ne beó þú æl-þeódigum⁽⁴⁾ gram⁽⁵⁾, for-þám ge wáron æl-þeódie on Egipta-lande.

10. Sáw⁽⁶⁾ six ger⁽⁷⁾ þín land, and gadera⁽⁸⁾ his wæstmas,

11. And læt hit restan on þám seofoðan, þæt þearfan eton þær-of, and wild-deór⁽⁹⁾ : dó swá on þínum wínearde, and on þínum ele-beámon⁽¹⁰⁾.

12. Wyrc six dagas, and ge-swíc⁽¹¹⁾ on þám seofoðan, þæt þín oxa and þín assa híg ge-reston, and þæt þínre wylne sunu sý ge-hyrt⁽¹²⁾, and se útan-cumena⁽¹³⁾.

13. Healdað ealle þa þing þe ic eów sæde, and ne swerie ge þurh útan-cumena goda naman.

14. Þrywa on gere ge-wurðiað⁽¹⁴⁾ míinne freols.

15. Þú ytst þeorf-symbel⁽¹⁵⁾ ; seofon dagas ge etað

(¹) *Gifts*, here neuter II. 1., but see p. 9.

(²) *Gleáw* (I.) *skilful, clever* ; G. *klug*.

(³) *A-wendan* (I. 2.) *to turn away, sub-vert, per-vert* ; G. *ab-wenden* : the prefix *a-* sometimes has the force of *of-*.

(⁴) *Æl-þeódig* (II.) *foreign, strange* ; *æl-* is here = *āλλ-oς*, L. *al-ius, alienus* ; and not to be confounded with *æl* for *eal*, in *æl-mihtig, æl-beorht* and the like. (⁵) *Angry, cruel*. Vulg. “ *molestus*.”

(⁶) *Sáwan* (II. 2.) *to sow* ; G. *sähen*. (⁷) = *gear*, see p. 5.

(⁸) *Gaderian* *to gather*. (⁹) *Wild beasts*.

(¹⁰) *Olive-trees* ; *ele oil, beám beam, tree* ; G. *baum*, D. *boom*, whence *boom*. (¹¹) *Ge-swícan* (III. 2.) *to cease*.

(¹²) *Ge-hyrtan* (I. 2.) *to encourage, hearten, strengthen*, from *heorte*.

(¹³) *Stranger, one come from without* ; *ít-on*, see p. 71.

(¹⁴) *Ge-weorðian* (*wurðian*) *to honour, cæ**þ**rate* ; G. *würdigen*.

(¹⁵) *Feast of unleavened bread*.

þeorf, swá ic þe be-beád, on þæs monðes tíd níwra⁽¹⁾ wæstma, þá þú út-fóre of Egipta-lande: ne cymst þú bútan ælmyssan⁽²⁾ on míne ge-sýhðe.

16. Heald þá symbol-tíde þæs monðes frum-sceatta⁽³⁾ þínes weorces þe þú on lande sáewst, and on geres útgange⁽⁴⁾, þonne þú ge-gaderast þíne wæstmas tó-gædre.

17. Þrywa on gere æle wæpned-man⁽⁵⁾ æt-ýwð⁽⁶⁾ beforan Dryhtne⁽⁷⁾.

18. Ne offra þú þínre on- sægdnesse blód⁽⁸⁾ úppan beorman⁽⁹⁾, ne se rysel⁽¹⁰⁾ ne be-lýfð⁽¹¹⁾ oð morgen⁽¹²⁾.

19. Bring þíne frum-sceattas tó Godes húse.

20. Nú ic sende míinne engel þæt he þe láede in-tó þáre stówe þe ic ge-gearwode⁽¹³⁾.

21. Gým⁽¹⁴⁾ his, and ge-hýr his stemne⁽¹⁵⁾, for-þám

(1) Níwe (I.) *new*; νεος, L. *novus*, G. *neu*, D. *nieuw*.

(2) Ælmyssse (I. 3.) *alms*; (S. *awmous*;) *gift* would here have been better.

(3) *First fruits*; *fruma beginning*, *sceat* (II. 2.) *coin, value, profit, &c.* hence *shot, scot*: G. *schatz treasure*.

(4) *Ut-gang* (II. 2.) *out-going, end*; G. *aus-gang*.

(5) Lit. *weaponed-man*; the common use of this word for *male* is a strong proof of the warlike habits of our A. S. forefathers.

(6) *Æt-ýwan* (-ian, -eówian) (I. 2.) *to appear, show, &c.*

(7) *Dryhten* (II. 2.) *Lord, chief*; *dryht* (II. 3.) *troop, band*.

(8) *Blód* (II. 1.) *blood*; G. *blut*, D. *bloed*.

(9) *Beorme* (I. 3.) *barm, leaven, leavened bread*. (10) II. 2. *fat*.

(11) *Be-lýfan* (III. 2.) *to remain*; G. *b-leiben*, D. *b-lijven*.

(12) *Morgen, mergen, merigen* (II. 2.) *morn, morrow*; G. and D. *morgen*.

(13) *Gearwian* *to prepare, make yare or ready*.

(14) *Gýman* (I. 2.) *to take care of, care for, herd, attend to*.

(15) *Stemn* = *stefn voice*; G. *stimme*, D. *stem*.

he ne for-gifð þonne ge syngið, and míð nama is on him.

22. Ic beó þínra feónda feónd,
23. And þe in ge-láde tó Amorrea lande.
24. Ne ge-eáð-méd⁽¹⁾ þú hira godas, ac to-brec hira
an-línessa.
25. Þeówiað Dryhtne : ic ge-bletsie eów, and dó
aelce un-trumnesse fram eów,
26. And ge-íce⁽²⁾ eówer dagas,
27. And a-flýme⁽³⁾ þíne fýnd be-foran þe ;
28. And ic a-sende hyrnetta⁽⁴⁾, þe aflýmað Efeum⁽⁵⁾
and Chananeum,
29. Twelf monðum aér þú in-fare.
* * * * * *

31. Ic sette þíne ge-máero⁽⁶⁾ fram þáre Reádan⁽⁷⁾
Sæ od Palastinas Sæ, and fram þám wéstene od þæt
flód.
32. Nafa þú náne sibbe⁽⁸⁾ wið hira godas,
33. Þý-læs híg þe be-swícon⁽⁹⁾.

(¹) Eáð-médan (eád-) (I. 2.) *to humble one-self, worship, "bow down to:"*
from eáð and móð.

⁽²⁾ Ge-ícan (I. 2.) to increase, lengthen, eke out; from eác.

⁽³⁾ A-flyman (I. 2.) *to put to flight*, from fleám *flight*.

(⁴) *Hyrnet hornet.*

⁽⁵⁾ *The Hivite*; Vulg. "Hevæum."

(⁶) Ge-mære (III. 1.) *boundary* ; P. *meer*.

(7) Reád (I.) *red*; G. *roth*, D. *rood*.

(⁶) Sib (II. 3.) *peace.*

⁽⁹⁾ Be-swican (III. 2.) *to deceive.*

VII.—*Saxon Chronicle* (1).

*** The Saxon Chronicle is a series of annals of A. S. affairs, from the earliest times to A.D. 1154, compiled by Monks.

Brytene (2) ig-land (3) is eahta hund mila lang and twá hund mila brád; and her syndon on þám ig-lande fíf ge-þeóda (4), Englisc, and Bryt-Wylisc (5), and Scyttisc (6), and Pyhtisc (7), and Bóc-leden (8). Æ'rost wáeron búgend (9) þisses landes Bryttas (10) þa comon of Armo-rica (11), and ge-sáeton (12) súðan-weard Brytene árost.

A.D. 449. Her (13) Martianus and Valentinianus on-fengon ríce (14), and rícsodon seofon winter. On heora dagum Hengest (15) and Horsa fram Wyrtgeorne (16) ge-laðode (17) Brytta cyninge tó fultume, ge-sóhton (18) Brytene on þám stede (19) þe is ge-nemned Yp-wines-fleót (20), árost Bryttum tó fultume, ac hí eft (21) on hí (22)

(1) Taken with some slight changes from the edition of Dr. Ingram, President of Trinity College, Oxford. (2) II. 2. *Britain*.

(3) Ig-land, ea-land, (II. 1.) *e, iland*; G. ei-land, D. ey-land: *island* has arisen from a confusion with *isle*, (L. *insula*, G. *insel*, F. *isle*, *île*) with which it has no connexion. (4) *Ge-þeód* (II. 3.) *nation*.

(5) Lit. *British-Welsh*.

(6) *Scottish*.

(7) *Pictish*.

(8) *Book-Latin, Roman*.

(9) For búend (II. 2.) *inhabitants*: see p. 15.

(10) Brytte (II. 2.) *Briton*. (11) A various reading has Armenia.

(12) Ge-sittan (II. 1.) *to occupy, settle in*.

(13) Here and below means *this year*.

(14) *The Roman Empire*.

(15) II. 2. Not *Hengist* as commonly spelt; *horse*, G. *hengst*. Horsa too meant the same. (16) *Vortigern*. (17) *Laðian* (I. 1.) *to invite*, G. *laden*.

(18) Sécan is here *to go to*; comp. the use of L. *petere*.

(19) II. 2. *Place, stead*; G. *statt, stätte*.

(20) *Ebb's-set* in the Isle of Thanet; *fleót stream, creek*; *fleet* is common in locname.asl (21) *Again, afterwards*. (22) *Against them*; in eo

fuhton. Se cing hét hí feohtan on-gean Pyhtas, and hí swá dydon, and sige⁽¹⁾ hæfdon swá-hwar-swá hí comon. Hí þá sendon tó Angle⁽²⁾ and héton heom sendan máre fultum, and heom secgan Bryt-Walena⁽³⁾ náhtnesse⁽⁴⁾, and þæs landes cysta⁽⁵⁾. Hí þá sendon heom máre fultum: þá comon þa men of þrym mægðum Germanie⁽⁶⁾ :—of Eald-Seaxum⁽⁷⁾, of Englum⁽⁸⁾, of Iótum⁽⁹⁾. Of Iótum comon Cant-ware⁽¹⁰⁾, and Wiht-ware, þæt is seó mæð⁽¹¹⁾ þe nú eardadæ⁽¹²⁾ on Wiht⁽¹³⁾, and þæt cyn on West-Seaxum⁽¹⁴⁾ þe man git hæt Iótena-cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum comon Eást-Seaxan⁽¹⁵⁾, and Súd-Seaxan⁽¹⁶⁾, and West-Seaxan. Of

(¹) II. 2. *victory*; G. *sieg*.

(²) Engle, Angle (Ongle) (II. 2.) *country of the Angles*, the present Sleswig.

(³) Bryt-Wala (I. 2.) lit. *British-Welshman*: the Anglo-Saxons called all not of Gothic race Walan or Wealas, equivalent to *strangers* or *foreigners*, and the Germans still keep up the same idea, calling the French and Italians *Wälschen*, and anything strange or outlandish *wälsch*.

(⁴) Náhtnes (II. 3.) *goodness for nought, cowardice*.

(⁵) Cyst (II. 3.) *choice, excellence*; pl. *cysta* *good things, abundance*.

(⁶) Gen. of Germania; see p. 13.

(⁷) Seaxa (I. 2.) *Saxon*: the Old-Saxon dialect nearly resembled the A. S.

(⁸) See p. 19.

(⁹) Ióta, Iúta (I. 2.); the Jutes occupied the present Jutland, which was bounded to the south by Angle; the Old-Saxons' land, now Holstein, lay still further southward. (¹⁰) *Dwellers in Kent*: see p. 20.

(¹¹) = mægð, p. 5.

(¹²) Eardian to *dwell*, from *eard*.

(¹³) Or *Wiht-land Isle of Wight*.

(¹⁴) The West-Saxons occupied Berks, Hants, Wilts, Dorset, and parts of Somerset and Devon.

(¹⁵) The East-Saxons occupied Essex, as the name implies, Middlesex, and part of Herts.

(¹⁶) The South-Saxons had Sussex, named after them, and Surrey.

Angle comon (se á síð-þán stód wéstig⁽¹⁾ be-twix Iótum and Seaxum) Eást-Engle⁽²⁾, Middel-Engle⁽³⁾, Mearce⁽⁴⁾, and ealle Nord-Ymbra⁽⁵⁾. * * *

A.D. 596. Her Gregorius Papa sende tó Brytene Augustinum, mid wel monegum⁽⁶⁾ munucum⁽⁷⁾ þa Godes word sceoldon bodian⁽⁸⁾ Angel-cynne. * *

A.D. 806. Her se mona a-þýstrode⁽⁹⁾ on kalendis Septembris⁽¹⁰⁾. Eád-wulf Nordan-Hymbra cynning wæs of his ríce a-drifén, and Heard-byrht bisceop on Hagustealdes-e⁽¹¹⁾ forð-ferde⁽¹²⁾. Eác on þisum ylcan geare pridie nonas Iunii⁽¹³⁾ róde-tácn⁽¹⁴⁾ weard at-eówed⁽¹⁵⁾ on þám monan, ánes Wódnes-dæges⁽¹⁶⁾,

(¹) *Waste, desert.*

(²) East Anglia comprised Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge.

(³) The Middle Angles had Salop, Worcester, Warwick, Gloucester, &c.

(⁴) Mercia included the remaining midland counties, together with Chester, Derby, Nottingham, and Lincoln.

(⁵) Northumbria consisted of York, Lancaster, and the other northern counties: as these were united or divided into two kingdoms, Saxon England formed either a heptarchy or an octarchy.

(⁶) *Very many, a good number.*

(⁷) Munuc (II. 2.) *monk*; G. mönch, L. monachus.

(⁸) *To announce, proclaim, preach*; hence *to bode*: boda *messenger*; G. bote, D. boode.

(⁹) A-þýstrian *to become dark, be eclipsed*, from þýstru (p. 10.); þýster *dark*; G. düster.

(¹⁰) *Sept.* 1.: the Roman name for the day of the month was used sometimes, but not always: see p. 36. (¹¹) *Hexham.*

(¹²) *Went forth, departed, died.*

(¹³) *June 4.*

(¹⁴) *Sign of the Cross*; ród (II. 3.) *rood, Cross*; tácn *token, sign*; G. zeichen, D. teeken. (¹⁵) At- for æt-; see p. 4.

(¹⁶) “*Of a Wednesday*,” as we still say.

innan þære daginge⁽¹⁾; and eft on þisum geare tertio kalendas Septembris⁽²⁾ án wundor-líc trendel⁽³⁾ weard at-eówed a-bútan þære sunnan. * *

And þý ylcan geare (A.D. 853.) sende Æðel-wulf cyning Ælf-red his sunu tó Rome, (þá wæs þonne Leo⁽⁴⁾ Papa on Rome) and he hine tó cyninge gehálgode, and hine him tó bisceop-suna ge-nam⁽⁵⁾. *

A.D. 871. þá feng Ælf-red Æðel-wulf-ing⁽⁶⁾ tó⁽⁷⁾ West-Seaxna ríce; and þæs ymb ænne monað⁽⁸⁾ gefeaht Ælf-red cyning wið ealne þone here⁽⁹⁾ lytle werode⁽¹⁰⁾ æt Wil-túne⁽¹¹⁾ and hine lange on dæg ge-flýmde⁽¹²⁾, and þa Deniscan áhton wæl-stówe⁽¹³⁾ ge-weald. And þæs geares wurdon nigon folc-gefeoht⁽¹⁴⁾ ge-fohten wið þone here on þám cyne-ríce be súðan Temese, bútan þám þe him Ælf-red, and ealdor-men⁽¹⁵⁾, and cyninges þegnas oft ráda⁽¹⁶⁾ on-ridon þe man ná ne rímde⁽¹⁷⁾. And þæs geares

(1) Daging (see p. 67.) *dawn*; *dagian to dawn*, O. *daw*.

(2) Aug. 29. (3) *Round, circle*: hence *to trundle*. (4) Leo IV.

(5) *Stood sponsor to him at Confirmation*; an ancient custom of the Churches; see the 3rd rubric after Confirmation, and thereon Wheatley, &c.

(6) *Son of Æthelwulf*; see p. 65.

(7) *Feng tó* “*took to*,” as is still said. (8) *One month after that*.

(9) The Danish host of plunderers was called emphatically “*se here*” *the army*; G. *das heer*: see p. 9.

(10) *Abl. with a little band*: *werod* II. 1. (11) *Wil-tún Wilton*.

(12) *Ge-flýman* = *a-flýman* above.

(13) *Wæl-stów* *slaughter-place, battle-field*; G. *wahl-platz*.

(14) *Great battles, battles of nations*.

(15) *Ealdor-man* (III. 2.) *senator, chief*; hence *alderman*.

(16) *Rád* (II. 3.) *road, in-road, raid, foray*; from *rídan*.

(17) *Ríman* *to count, number* · hence *to rime*; G. *reimen*, D. *rijmen*.

wáeron of-slegene nigon eorlas (¹), and án cyning; and þý geare namon West-seaxan frið (²) wið þone here.

A.D. 901. Her forð-ferde Ælf-red Æðel-wulfring six nihtum (³) ár Ealra Háligrá Mæssan (⁴), se wæs cyning ofer eal Angel-cyn bútan þám dæle þe under Dena on-wealde wæs. And he heóld þæt ríce óðer-healf (⁵) gear læs þe þryttig wintra (⁶).

VIII.—*Apollonius.* (⁷)

* * * Translated from the *Gesta Romanorum*, a monkish collection of tales, by whom is not known. This story is the original of the play called “Pericles Prince of Tyre.”

Sóð-líce mid-þý-þe þæs cynges dóhtor ge-seáh þæt Apollonius on eallum góðum cræftum swá wel wæs ge-togen (⁸), þá ge-feoll hyre mód on his lufe. Þá æfter þæs beórsripes (⁹) ge-endunge, cwaed þæt

(¹) Earl *earl*.

(²) Namon frið *made peace* : frið (II. 2.) *peace* ; G. *friede*.

(³) The Anglo-Saxons reckoned time by *nights* : of this our *se'n-night* (*seven-night*) and *fo'rt'night* (*fourteen-night*) are relics.

(⁴) *All Hallows' Mass*, *Feast of All Saints* : mæsse I. 3.

(⁵) See p. 36.

(⁶) See p. 35, note 5.

(⁷) From Mr. Thorpe's edition, pp. 17—19, 23—25.

(⁸) Teógan, (túgan), teón *to draw &c.*, *educate* : comp. G. *er-ziehen* ; L. *e-ducere* from *ducere*.

(⁹) Beórs-sípe (II. 2.) *feast, banquet* ; beór (II. 1.) *beer*.

mæden tó þám cynge: Leófa fæder, þú lýfdest me lytle áer þæt ic móste gifan Apollonio swá-hwæt-swá ic wolde of þínū gold-horde⁽¹⁾. Arcestrates se cyng cwæd tó hyre: Gif him swá-hwæt-swá þú wile. Heó þá swíðe⁽²⁾ blíðe⁽³⁾ út-eóde and cwæd: Láreow Apolloni, ic gife þe be mínes fæder leáfe twá hund punda⁽⁴⁾ goldes, and feower hund punda ge-wihte⁽⁵⁾ seolfres, and þone mæstan dæl⁽⁶⁾ deór-wyrðan⁽⁷⁾ reáfes, and twentig þeówa manna. And heó þá þus cwæd tó þám þeówum mannum: Berað þás þing mid eów þe ic be-hét⁽⁸⁾ Apollonio mínum láreowe, and lecgad innon búre⁽⁹⁾ be-foran mínum freóndum. Þis wearð þá þus ge-dón æfter þáre cwene⁽¹⁰⁾ hæse⁽¹¹⁾, and ealle þa men hyre gife heredon þe híg ge-sáwon. Þá sóð-líce ge-endode se ge-beórscipe, and þa men ealle a-rison, and grétton þone cyng and þá cwene, and bádon híg ge-sunde⁽¹²⁾ beón and hám ge-wendon. Eác-swylce⁽¹³⁾ Apollonius

(1) Hord (II. 2.) *hoard, treasure.*

(2) Swíð (I.) *strong, powerful*; swíðe *greatly, very*; comp. L. (valide) valde, F. fort. (3) Blíðe *blithe*; D. blijde.

(4) Pund (II. 1.) *pound*. (5) Ge-wiht (II. 3.) *weight*; G. ge-wicht.

(6) *A very great deal.*

(7) *Precious*; deór *dear*; G. theuer, D. duur.

(8) Be-hátan (II. 2.) *to promise*; G. ver-heissen.

(9) Búr (II. 2.) *chamber, bower.*

(10) Cwen (II. 3.) *queen*; quean is likewise from cwen, which meant originally *woman*; γυνῆ.

(11) Hæs (II. 3.) *command, be-hest*; G. ge-heiss.

(12) Ge-sund *sound, whole*; bade them *fare-well*; L. valere eos jussere runt. (13) *So in like manner.*

cwæd: þú góda cyning and earmra ge-miltsigend, and þú cwen láre lufigend, beó ge ge-sunde. He be-seáh⁽¹⁾ eác tó þám þeówum mannum þe þæt mæden him for-gifen⁽²⁾ hæfde, and heom cwæd tó: Nimað þás þing mid eów þe me seó cwen for-geaf, and gán we sécan úre gæst-hús⁽³⁾ þæt we magon ús ge-restan.

þá a-dred þæt mæden þæt heó næfre eft Apollonum ne ge-sáwe swá hraðe swá heó wolde, and eóde þá tó hyre fæder and cwæd: þú góda cyning, lícað þe wel þæt Apollonius þe þurh ús tó-dæg ge-gódod⁽⁴⁾ is, þus heonon fare, and cuman yfele men and be-reáfan hine? Se cyng cwæd: Wel þú cwæde: hát him findan hwar he hine mæge wurð-lícost⁽⁵⁾ ge-restan. þá dyde þæt mæden swá hyre be-boden wæs, and Apollonius on-feng þáre wununge⁽⁶⁾ þe him be-táht⁽⁷⁾ wæs, and þar-in-eóde, Gode þancigende þe him ne for-wyrnde cyne-líces wurðscipes and frófre.

Ac þæt mæden hæfde un-stille niht mid þáre lufe on-æled⁽⁸⁾ þára worda and sanga þe heó ge-hýrde æt Apollonige⁽⁹⁾, and ná leng heó ne ge-bád þonne hit dæg was, ac eóde sona swá hit leóht⁽¹⁰⁾ wæs, and

(¹) Be-seón (III.3.) *to look, look at.*

(²) For-gifan (II. 1.) *to give away, present, forgive.*

(³) *Inn, guest-house; G. gast-haus.*

(⁴) Ge-gódian, *to endow, enrich; G. be-gütern.*

(⁵) Wurð-líc (II.) *honourable.* (⁶) *Dwelling, habitation; G. wohnung.*

(⁷) Be-táecan (I. 2.) *to commit, assign; hence betake.*

(⁸) On-ælan (I. 2.) *to inflame.*

(⁹) Abl. or dat. formed A. S.-wise from Apollonius; the g inserted as p. 41.

(¹⁰) *Light; G. licht.*

ge-sæt be-foran hyre fæder bedde. Þá cwaed se cyng: Leófe dóhtor, for-hwý eart þú þus ár-wacol⁽¹⁾? Þæt mæden cwaed: Me a-wehton⁽²⁾ þa ge-cneordnessa⁽³⁾ þe ic girstan-dæg⁽⁴⁾ ge-hýrde; nú bidde ic þe for-þám þæt þú be-fæste⁽⁵⁾ me úrum cuman Apollonige tó láre⁽⁶⁾. Þá weard se cyng þearle⁽⁷⁾ ge-blissod⁽⁸⁾, and hét feccan Apollonium and him tó cwaed: Mín dóhtor gyrnd þæt heó móte leornian æt þe þa gesæligan⁽⁹⁾ láre þe þú canst, and gif þú wilt þisum ɔingum ge-hýrsum beón, ic swerige þe þurh mínes íces mægna⁽¹⁰⁾ þæt swá-hwæt-swá þú on sáe for-lure, ic þe þæt on land ge-staðelige⁽¹¹⁾. Þá-þá Apollonius þæt ge-hýrde, he on-feng þám mædenne tó láre, and hyre tæhte swá wel swá he sylf ge-leornode.

* * * * *

Þá wæs hyre ge-cýd þe þar ealdor⁽¹²⁾ wæs, þæt þar wære cumen sum cyngc⁽¹³⁾ mid his aðume⁽¹⁴⁾, and mid his dóhtor, mid miclum gifum. Mid-þám-þe heó

⁽¹⁾ Early-wakeful; comp. L. vigil.

⁽²⁾ A-weccan (I. 2.) to awake (act.) G. er-wecken: the neut. is wacian (I. 1.) or wacan (II. 3.); G. wachen. ⁽³⁾ Studies, accomplishments.

⁽⁴⁾ Yesterday; G. gestern; comp. L. hestern-us.

⁽⁵⁾ Be-fæstan (I. 2.) to commit, intrust. ⁽⁶⁾ For instruction.

⁽⁷⁾ Pearl (I.) strong; þearle very, greatly; comp. swíðe above.

⁽⁸⁾ Blissian to rejoice; bliss (II. 3.) bliss, joy.

⁽⁹⁾ Ge-sælig (I.) happy, blessed; G. selig: hence silly, O. sely.

⁽¹⁰⁾ Mægen (III. 1.) power.

⁽¹¹⁾ Ge-staðelian to establish, make good, from staðol station; whence staðol-fæst stead-fast, &c.

⁽¹²⁾ Here used for chief priestess.

⁽¹³⁾ See p. 5.

⁽¹⁴⁾ Aðum son-in-law.

þæt ge-hýrde, heó hí sylfe mid cyne-lícum reáfe ge-frætwode⁽¹⁾, and mid purpran ge-scrýdde, and hyre heáfod mid golde and mid gimmon⁽²⁾ ge-glengde⁽³⁾, and mid miclum fæmnena⁽⁴⁾ heápe⁽⁵⁾ ymb-trymmed⁽⁶⁾, com tó-geanes þám cynge⁽⁷⁾. Heó wæs sóðlícē þearle wlítig⁽⁸⁾, and for þáre⁽⁹⁾ miclan lufe þáre clænnesse hí sædon ealle þæt þar nære nán Dianan⁽¹⁰⁾ swá ge-cweme⁽¹¹⁾ swá heó.

Mid-þám-þe Apollonius þæt ge-seáh, he mid his aðume, and mid his dóhtor tó hyre urnon, and feollon ealle tó hyre fótum, and wéndon þæt heó Diana wære seó gyden⁽¹²⁾ for hyre miclan beorhtnesse and wlíte. Þæt háli⁽¹³⁾ ern⁽¹⁴⁾ wearð þá ge-openod, and þa lác wáron in-ge-bróhte; and Apollonius on-gan þá sprecan and cweðan: Ic fram cild-háde wæs Apollonius ge-nemned, on Tirum ge-boren. Mid-þám-þe

(1) Ge-frætwian to adorn; frætu (III. 1.) ornament, fret.

(2) Gim (II. 2.) gem. (3) Ge-glengan (I. 2.) to adorn.

(4) Fæmne damsel; L. femina.

(5) Heáp (II. 2.) troop, heap; G. haufe, D. hoop.

(6) Ymb-trymmian to surround, trymmian to strengthen, hence to trim, guard, a garment, &c.

(7) To meet the king; comp. G. dem könige ent-gegen.

(8) Beautiful; wlíte (II. 2.) beauty.

(9) = þáre; at p. 5, l. 1, it should have been stated that á is sometimes changed to á, as well á to á. (10) Dat. of Diana.

(11) Pleasing, agreeable, from cwuman (cuman) to come; comp. G. be-quem con-venient.

(12) Feminine of god; see p. 66, and comp. G. gott, gött-in.

(13) = hálig, see p. 5.

(14) Ern, ærn (II. 1.) house, room; see p. 71, n. 7.

ic be-com tó fullon and-gite⁽¹⁾ þá næs nán cræft þe wære fram cyngum be-gán⁽²⁾ odððe fram æðelum mannum þæt ic ne cúðe: ic a-rædde⁽³⁾ Antiochus rædels⁽⁴⁾ þæs cynges tó-þón-þæt ic his dóhtor underfenge me tó ge-mæccan, ac he sylfa wæs mid þám fúlestán horwe⁽⁵⁾ þar-tó ge-þeód⁽⁶⁾, and me þá syrwode⁽⁷⁾ tó of-sleánn. Mid-þám-þe ic þæt forfleáh⁽⁸⁾, þá weard ic on sáe for-liden⁽⁹⁾, and com tó Cyrenense⁽¹⁰⁾. Þá under-fengc me Arcestrates se cyngc mid swá micelre lufe, þæt ic æt nyhstan⁽¹¹⁾ ge-earnode⁽¹²⁾ þæt he geaf me his á-cennedan⁽¹³⁾ dóhtor tó ge-mæccan. Seó fór þá mid me tó onfónne mínon cyne-ríce, and þás míne dóhtor þe ic be-foran þe, Diana, ge-and-weard⁽¹⁴⁾ hæbbe, a-cende on sáe, and hyre gást a-let⁽¹⁵⁾. Ic þá hí mid cyne-lícum réafe ge-scrýdde, and mid golde and ge-write⁽¹⁶⁾ on ciste⁽¹⁷⁾ a-legde⁽¹⁸⁾, þæt se-þe hí funde hí wurð-líce

(1) *And-git* (II. 1.) *understanding*.

(2) *Be-gán* *to exercise, cultivate, attend to*.

(3) *A-rædan* *to read, guess*; *G. er-rathen* *to guess*.

(4) *II. 2. riddle*; *G. räthsel*. (5) *Horu* (III. 1.) *pollution*.

(6) *Ge-þeódan* (I. 2.) *to join*.

(7) *Syrwian* *to plot*; *searū* (III. 1.) *ambush, stratagem*.

(8) *For-fleón* *to escape, flee from*.

(9) *Shipwrecked*; *líðan* (III. 2.) *to sail, for-líðan* *to sail with ill success, suffer shipwreck*. (10) *Cyrene*. (11) *At last*.

(12) *Earned, deserved, obtained*.

(13) *A'-cenned* = *án-cenned* *only begotten*. (14) *Present*.

(15) *A-lætan* = *of-lætan* *to let forth, give up*.

(16) *Ge-writ* (III. 1.) *writing, writ, inscription*.

(17) *Cist* (II. 3.) *chest, coffin*; *P. kist*, *G. kiste*.

(18) *Usually -lede*; *from -lecgan*.

be-byrigde⁽¹⁾ , and þás míne dóhtor be-fæste þám mán-fullestán⁽²⁾ mannan to fédanne⁽³⁾ . Fór me⁽⁴⁾ þá tó Egípta-lande feower-tyne gear on heófe⁽⁵⁾ : þá ic on-gean⁽⁶⁾ com, þá sædon hí me þæt mín dóhtor wære forð-faren⁽⁷⁾ ; and me wæs mín sár⁽⁸⁾ eal ge-ed-níwad.

Mid-þám-þe he þás þingc eal a-reht hæfde, Arcestrate sóð-líce his wíf úp-a-rás, and hine ymb-clypte⁽⁹⁾ . Þá niste ná Apollonius ne ne ge-lýfde þæt heó his ge-mæcca⁽¹⁰⁾ wære, ac sceáf⁽¹¹⁾ hí fram him. Heó þá micelre stefne clypode, and cwæd mid wópe: Ic eom Arcestrate þín ge-mæcca, Arcestrates dóhtor þæs cynges, and þú eart Apollonius mín láreow þe me lærdest! þú eart se for-lidena man þe ic lufode, ná for gálnesse⁽¹²⁾ ac for wís-dóme! Hwar is mín dóhtor? He be-wende hine þá tó Thasian⁽¹³⁾ and cwæd: þis heó is; and híg weópon þá ealle, and eác blis-sodon. And þæt word sprang geond eal þæt land þæt Apollonius se mæra cyngc hæfde funden his wíf; and þá weardð or-mæte⁽¹⁴⁾ bliss, and þa or-

(¹) (Be-) byrigan to bury.

(²) Mán-full wicked; mán (II. 1.) wickedness, sin, crime; mán-swara a man-sworn, perjured man; G. mein-eid, false oath.

(³) To feed, nourish, bring up.

(⁴) See p. 81.

(⁵) Heáf, heóf (II. 2.) sigh, groan, grief.

(⁶) Again, back again.

(⁷) Forð-faran = forð-feran.

(⁸) Pain, grief, sore.

(⁹) Ymb-clyppan to embrace, clip round.

(¹⁰) Ge-mæcca mate serves for both genders; thus correct n. 9, p. 111.

(¹¹) Scúfan (III. 3.) to shove, push; G. schieben, D. schuiven.

(¹²) Lust.

(¹³) The A. S. dative, like Dianan above and Antiochian below.

(¹⁴) Measureless, immense; from or- and metan to mete, measure; see Additions, &c.

gana⁽¹⁾ wáron ge-togene⁽²⁾, and þa býman⁽³⁾ ge-bláwene⁽⁴⁾, and þar wearð blíðe ge-beórscipe ge-gearwod be-twux þám cynge and þám folce. And heó ge-sette hyre gyngan⁽⁵⁾ þe hyre folgode tó sacerde, and mid blisse and heófe ealre þáre mægðe on Efesum, heó fór mid hyre were⁽⁶⁾, and mid hyre aðume, and mid hyre dóhtor tó Antiochian, þar Apollonio wæs þæt cyne-ríce ge-healden⁽⁷⁾. Fór⁽⁸⁾ þá síð-þán tó Tirum⁽⁹⁾ and ge-sette þar Athenagoras his aðum tó cynge; fór þá sóð-líce þanon tó Tharsum mid his wife, and mid his dóhtor, and mid cyne-lícre fyrde⁽¹⁰⁾, and hét sona ge-læccan⁽¹¹⁾ Stranguilionem and Dionisiaden, and ládan be-foran him þar he sæt on his þrym-setle⁽¹²⁾.

(¹) L. organum, commonly used in the plural, as *organs* formerly was.

(²) Lit. *drawn*; from some peculiar way either of playing the instrument or of blowing the bellows. (³) Býme *trumpet*.

(⁴) Bláwan (II. 2.) *to blow*; G. blähen.

(⁵) Gyngre (*female*) *disciple, follower*, lit. *younger*; G. jünger is used in the same sense.

(⁶) Wer (*fir*) II. 2. *man, husband*; L. vir; aior was the Scythian (Herod. iv. 110), and the Celtic dialects have a similar word.

(⁷) *Had been kept for A.* (⁸) *He, Apollonius went.*

(⁹) Copied probably from the L. “(ad) Tyrum” (as also Tharsum below); tó seems properly to have always governed the dative.

(¹⁰) Fyrd (II. 3.) *army, array, march, &c.*; G. fahrt *journey, &c.*

(¹¹) I. 2. *to seize, catch.*

(¹²) *Glory-seat, throne*; þrym II. 2., setl III. 1.

IX.—*Boëthius.* Cap. xvii. (¹)

* * * King Ælfred translated Boëthius *de Consolatione Philosophiæ*, interweaving much original matter of his own: the following is his expansion of 3 or 4 lines, lib. II. prosa 7.

Hú þæt Mód (²) sæde þæt him næfre seo mægð and seo gitsung (³) for-wel (⁴) ne lícode (⁵), bútan tó láðe (⁶) he tilade (⁷).

þá se Wís-dóm þá þis leóð (⁸) a-sungen hæfde, þá ge-swígode (⁹) he, and þá and-sworede þæt Mód and þus cwæd: Ea-lá Ge-scead-wísnes (¹⁰)! hwæt (¹¹) þú wást þæt me næfre seo gitsung and seo ge-mægð þisses eord-lícan an-wealdes for-wel ne lícode, ne ic ealles for-swíðe ne gyrnde þisses eord-lícan ríces. Búton lá ic wilnode þeáh and-weorces (¹²) tó þám weorce

(¹) From Mr. Cardale's edition, slightly altered.

(²) II. 1. neuter, while G. muth is masculine: another exception to the general rule, pp. 8, 9.

(³) II. 3. *desire, covetousness*; gitsian to covet.

(⁴) *Very well, too well*; for- is sometimes intensive; for-nean well nigh, for-swíðe too much, excessively. (⁵) See p. 86.

(⁶) *Unwillingly*; see p. 70: láð (1.) *hateful, loathsome*.

(⁷) Tilian (teolian) to toil, till, &c.: see p. 42.

(⁸) III. 1. *song, lay*; G. lied.

(⁹) Swígian to be silent; G. schweigen.

(¹⁰) *Reason, discretion*; sceadan (p. 54.) to divide, discriminate, &c.; G. scheiden.

(¹¹) Hwæt, and lá (below) are often used as expletives.

(¹²) And-weorc (II. 1.) *matter, material, substance*.

þe me be-boden wæs tó wyrkanne; þæt wæs þæt ic un-fracod-líce⁽¹⁾ and ge-rísen-líce⁽²⁾ mihte steóran⁽³⁾ and reccan⁽⁴⁾ þone an-weald þe me be-fæst wæs. Hwæt þú wást þæt nán mon ne mæg nánne cræft cýðan⁽⁵⁾, ne nánne an-weald reccan ne steóran, búton tólum⁽⁶⁾ and and-weorce: þæt býð aelces cræftes and-weorc, þæt mon þone cræft búton⁽⁷⁾ wyrkan ne mæg. Þæt býð þonne cyninges and-weorc and his tól mid tó rícsianne⁽⁸⁾, þæt he hæbbe his land ful-mannod⁽⁹⁾: he sceal hæbban ge-bed-men⁽¹⁰⁾, and fyrd-men⁽¹¹⁾, and weorc-men. Hwæt þú wást þætte bútan þisum tólum nán cyning his cræft ne mæg cýðan. Þæt is eác his and-weorc þæt he hæbban sceal tó þám tólum, þám þrym ge-ferscipum⁽¹²⁾ bi-wiste⁽¹³⁾; þæt is þonne heora bi-wist, land tó búgienne⁽¹⁴⁾, and gifta⁽¹⁵⁾, and wæpna⁽¹⁶⁾, and mete, and ealo⁽¹⁷⁾, and cláðas⁽¹⁸⁾, and ge-hwæt

(¹) Fracod (I.) *vile, shameful.*

(²) Ge-rísen-líc (II.) *fit, proper; hit ge-ríst it is fit, becoming*, =L. *debet*.

(³) Or stýran (I. 2.) *to steer, guide, govern*; G. *steuern*, D. *stuuren*.

(⁴) I. 3. *reckon for, give an account of.*

(⁵) *To make known, show forth, practise.*

(⁶) Tól (II. 1.) *tool.*

(⁷) *Þæt—búton without which.*

(⁸) *To rule with: rícsian, (ríxian); L. reg-ere, rex-i.*

(⁹) *Mannian to man.*

(¹⁰) *Prayer-men, clergy.*

(¹¹) *Army-men, soldiers.*

(¹²) *Ge-ferscipe (II. 2.) company; ge-fera companion, O. fere.*

(¹³) *Bi-wist (II. 3.) provision, food: wist feast, &c.*

(¹⁴) *Búgian=búan.*

(¹⁵) *Gift (II. 3.) gift; plur. gifta usually means marriage.*

(¹⁶) *Wæpen (III. 1.) weapon; D. wapen.*

(¹⁷) *Ealo (-u) (III. 3. ale.*

(¹⁸) *Cláð (II. 2.) cloth, garment; G. kleid.*

þæs þe þa þeo ge-ferscipas be-hófiað: ne mæg he bútan þissum þás tól ge-healdan, ne bútan þissum tórum nán þára þinga wyrean þe him be-boden is tó wyrcanne. For-þý ic wilnode and-weordes þone an-weald mid tó ge-reccenne, þæt míne cræftas and an-weald ne wurden for-gitene and for-holene⁽¹⁾; for-þám ælc cræft and ælc an-weald býð sona for-ealdod⁽²⁾ and for-swígod⁽³⁾, gif he býð bútan Wísdóme; for-þám-þe hwæt-swá⁽⁴⁾ þurh dysige⁽⁵⁾ ge-dón býð, ne mæg hit nán mon næfre tó cræfte ge-reccan. Þæt is nú hraðost tó secganne þæt ic wilnode weord-ful-líce⁽⁶⁾ tó lybbanne þá-hwile-þe ic lyfode, and æfter mínum life þám monnum tó læfanne þe æfter me wáren míni ge-mynd⁽⁷⁾ on góðum weorcum.

Cap. xxxiv. 10.

* * * A free translation of part of prosa ii. lib. III.

þá cwæd ic: Ne mæg ic náne cwice wuht on-gitan þára þe wíte⁽⁸⁾ hwæt hit⁽⁹⁾ wille oððe hwæt hit nille, þe un-ge-néd⁽¹⁰⁾ lyste for-weordan. For-þám ælc wuht wolde beón hál and lybban þára þe me cwice

(1) For-helan (II. 2.) *to hide*; G. ver-hehlen.

(2) For-ealdian *to wear out, perish from old age*.

(3) For-swígian *to pass in silence*; G. ver-schweigen; here and above mark the force of for-.

(4) Usually *swá-hwæt-swá*.

(5) *Folly*; *dysig foolish, absurd*; hence *dizzy*.

(6) *Worthily, honorably*.

(7) II. 1. *memory, mind*.

(8) Wíte singular agreeing with wuht and not with þára þe; see p. 78.

(9) Hit neut. while wuht is fem.

(10) Nédan=nýdan.

þincð, bútan ic nát be treówum, and be wyrtum⁽¹⁾, and be swylcum ge-sceaftum⁽²⁾ swylce⁽³⁾ náne sáwle nabbað. Þá smearcode⁽⁴⁾ he and cwæð: Ne þearft þú nó⁽⁵⁾ be þáem⁽⁶⁾ ge-sceaftum tweógan⁽⁷⁾, þe má þe⁽⁸⁾ be þáem óðrum. Hú ne miht þú ge-seón þæt ælc wyrt and ælc wudu⁽⁹⁾ wile weaxan on þám lande sélost⁽¹⁰⁾ þe him betst ge-ríst, and him ge-cynde⁽¹¹⁾ býð and ge-wune-líc⁽¹²⁾, and þær þær hit ge-fret⁽¹³⁾, þæt hit hraðost weaxan mæg, and latost wealcwigan⁽¹⁴⁾? Sumra wyrta oððe sumes wuda eard býð on dúnūm⁽¹⁵⁾, sumra on merscum⁽¹⁶⁾, sumra on mórum⁽¹⁷⁾, sumra on cludum⁽¹⁸⁾, sumra on barum⁽¹⁹⁾ sondum⁽²⁰⁾. Nim þonne swá wudu swa

(¹) Wyrt (II. 3.) *herb, wort.*

(²) Ge-sceaft (II. 3.) *creaticn, creature.*

(³) Swylc—swylc answers to L. *talis—qualis.*

(⁴) Smearcian to *smirk, smile.*

(⁵) Nō=ná.

(⁶) See p. 30.

(⁷) Tweógan, tweón (III. 3. See p. 60.) *to doubt*, from twá; comp. *ðoua-ȝew*, L. *du-bitare*, G. *zwei-feln*, from *ðoua* (*ðuo*), *duo*, *zwei*.

(⁸) *Any more than.*

(⁹) III. 2. *wood*; D. *woud*.

(¹⁰) *Best*: sél *good, excellent.*

(¹¹) *Kind, kindly, natural*: ge-cynd (II. 3.) *nature, kind.*

(¹²) *Common, usual*; G. *ge-wöhnlich*.

(¹³) *Where it takes root, draws nourishment, lit. bites*: fretan (II. 1.) (G. *fressen*) *to eat, devour, fret.*

(¹⁴) *Fade*; G. *ver-welken*, P. *welk*.

(¹⁵) Dún (II. 3.) *down, hill, mountain*; hence *don* in local names: G. *düne*, D. *duin*, F. *dune* is a *sand-hill* near the sea.

(¹⁶) Mersc (II. 2.) *marsh*; P. *mesh*.

(¹⁷) Mór (II. 2.) *moor*; D. *moer*.

(¹⁸) Clud (II. 2.) *rock, cliff*

(¹⁹) Bær (II.) *bare*; G. *bar*.

(²⁰) Sand, sond (II. 2.) *sand*

wyrt, swá-hwæðer-swá þú wile of þáre stówe þe his eard and æðelo⁽¹⁾ býð on tó weaxanne, and sete on un-cyndre⁽²⁾ stówe him, þonne ne ge-gréwð hit þær náuht, ac for-searað⁽³⁾; for-þám ælces landes ge-cynd is, þæt hit him ge-líce wyrta and ge-lícne wudu tydrige⁽⁴⁾; and hit swa déð, friðað⁽⁵⁾, and fyrðrað⁽⁶⁾ swíðe georne⁽⁷⁾, swá longe swá heora ge-cynd býð, þæt hí grówan móton. Hwæt wénst þú for-hwý ælc sád⁽⁸⁾ grówe innon þá eordan, and tó ciðum⁽⁹⁾ and tó wyrt-rumum⁽¹⁰⁾ weorðe on þáre eordan, búton for-þý-þe hí teohhiað⁽¹¹⁾ þæt se stemn⁽¹²⁾ and se helm⁽¹³⁾ móte þý fæstor and þý leng standan? Hwý ne miht þú on-gitan, þeáh þú hit ge-seón ne mæge, þæt eal se dæl, se-þe þæs treówes on twelf monðum ge-weaxedð, þæt he on-ginnð of þám wyrt-rumum, and swá úp-weardes gréwð oð þone stemn, and síð-þán and-lang þæs piðan⁽¹⁴⁾, and and-lang þáre rinde⁽¹⁵⁾ oð þone helm, and síð-þán æfter⁽¹⁶⁾ þám bogum⁽¹⁷⁾, oð-þæt hit

(¹) *Nature.*

(²) *Un-cynde* (I.) *un-kind, unnatural.*

(³) *For-searian to fade, become sear.*

(⁴) *Tydrian to produce, bring forth, from tudor, tudr* (II. 2.) *offspring, progeny.*

(⁵) *Friðian to make flourish, grow well; frið* II. 2. *peace, G. friede.*

(⁶) *Fyrðrian to further, forward, assist, from forð.*

(⁷) *Willingly, readily, earnestly; G. gerne.*

(⁸) *Sád* (II. 1.) *seed; G. saat, D. zaad.*

(⁹) *Cið* (II. 2.) *shoot, sprout.*

(¹⁰) *Wyrt-ruma root.*

(¹¹) *Teohhian to resolve, endeavour.*

(¹²) *Stem, trunk.*

(¹³) *Crown, head, top, helm-et.*

(¹⁴) *Piða pith; D. pit.*

(¹⁵) *Rind* (II. 3.) *rind, bark; G. rinde.*

(¹⁷) *Boh* (II. 2.) *bough.*

(¹⁶) *Along; like L. secundum.*

út-a-springð⁽¹⁾ on leáfum⁽²⁾, and on blostmum⁽³⁾, and on blædum⁽⁴⁾? Hwý ne miht þú on-gitan þætte ælc wuht cwices býð innan-weard hnescost⁽⁵⁾, and útan-weard heardost? Hwæt þú miht ge-seón hú þæt treów býð útan ge-scyrped⁽⁶⁾, and be-wæfed⁽⁷⁾ mid þære rinde wið þone winter, and wið þa stearc-an⁽⁸⁾ stormas, and eác wið þære sunnan hæto on sumera⁽⁹⁾. Hwá mæg þæt he ne wundrige swylcra ge-sceafta úres Sceoppedes⁽¹⁰⁾, and huru⁽¹¹⁾ þæs Sceoppendes? And þeáh we his nú wundrien, hwylc úre mæg a-reccan⁽¹²⁾ medem-líce⁽¹³⁾ úres Sceoppedes willan, and an-weald, hú his ge-sceafta weaxad and eft waniað⁽¹⁴⁾ þonne þæs tíma⁽¹⁵⁾ cymð, and of heora sáde weordad eft ge-ed-níwade⁽¹⁶⁾, swylce hí þonne wurdon tó ed-sceafta⁽¹⁷⁾?

(1) Ut-a-springan (III. 1.) *to spring, shoot out.*

(2) Leáf (II. 1.) *leaf*; G. laub.

(3) Blostm (II. 2.) *blossom*; D. bloessem.

(4) Blæd (II. 3.) *fruit, branch*; G. blatt, D. blad *leaf, blade.*

(5) Hnesc (I.) *soft, tender, nesh.*

(6) Ge-scyrpan (I. 2.) *to scarf, cover*; sceorp (II. 1.) *scarf.*

(7) Be-wæfan (I. 2.) *to clothe*; wæfels *garment.*

(8) Stearc (I.) *stark, strong, violent*; G. stark.

(9) See p. 15.

(10) Sceoppend or Scyppend (p. 5.) *Creator*; scyppan *to create*; G. schaffen, schöpfen, D. scheppen.

(11) *At least, at all events.*

(12) *Reckon, tell up.*

(13) *Fitly, worthily*; medeme *middling, moderate, meet.*

(14) Wanian *to wane, from wana want.*

(15) *The season for that.*

(16) See p. 42.

(17) Ed-sceaft (II. 3.) *new creation: as if they then became newly created.*

CHAPTER IX.

VERSE EXTRACTS.

I.—*Narrative Verse.*

Anglo-Saxon Poetry is of various kinds, distinguished by rime, by alliteration, or by both; the commonest however only, termed Narrative Verse, will be here described. Its chief characteristic is *Alliteration*⁽¹⁾, or the correspondence of the first letters of a certain number of the most important words in each line of a couplet, two called *sub-letters* riming thus together in the first line, and answering to a third called the *chief letter* in the second. The first line has often but one sub-letter and never more than two; the second never more than one chief letter. The length of the lines varies much, each however must contain at least two emphatic or root syllables, with one or more unemphatic, that is prefixes, terminations, &c.: few lines have less than four syllables, two emphatic, and two unemphatic, and some

(1) Alliteration is found in the Latin poetry of the middle ages, sometimes combined with line and final rime, and syllabic metre; it was used more or less in England along with other kinds of rime till a late period, and is still usual in the Scandinavian tongues. The Vision of Piers Ploughman (1350) is a long and regular specimen of English alliterative poetry, on the above rules. For a full account of the A.S. versification, see Rask's Grammar, pp. 136—68.

have as many as eight or nine, or even more. For example⁽¹⁾ :

Hú lomp ⁽²⁾ eów on	How befell it you on <i>your</i>
láde ⁽³⁾	voyage
leófa Beó-wulf,	dear Beówulf,
þá þú færinga	when thou suddenly
feor ge-hogodest	far off determinedst
sæcce ⁽⁴⁾ sécean	warfare to seek
ofer sealt wæter,	over <i>the</i> salt water,
hilde ⁽⁵⁾ tó Heorote ⁽⁶⁾ ?	battle at Heorot ?
Ac þú Hróð-gáre	Hast thou then Hróthgár
wið cúðne wean ⁽⁷⁾	against <i>his</i> known plague
wihte ge-bétttest ⁽⁸⁾ ,	ought booted,
márum þeódne ⁽⁹⁾ ?	<i>the</i> famous prince ?

Here the first couplet has in the first line two sub-letters, the *l* in *lomp* and *láde*, answering to the chief letter, the *l* in *leófa* in the second. The third line has but one sub-letter, the *f* in *færinga* which rimes with

(1) Beówulf, ed. Kemble l. 3969—79.

(2) Limpan (III. 1.) *to happen.*

(3) Ládu (III. 3.) líðan *to travel, journey, chiefly by sea.*

(4) Sæc (II. 3.) *hence sack of a town.*

(5) Hild (II. 3.) *battle, war.*

(6) The palace of Hróthgár prince of a Danish tribe.

(7) Wea *evil, misfortune.*

(8) Bétan *to profit, improve, do good to ;* bót (II. 3.) *boot, profit.*

(9) Though quantity and number of syllables seem no essential part of A. S. versification, many lines will bear a more or less regular scanning ; thus most short lines consist either of two trochees, like the 2nd, 5th, and 11th above, or of a dactyl and spondee like the 10th : the 3rd, and 6th, also might be called imperfect adonics.

that in *feor* in the fourth. The third and fourth couplets have each two sub-letters like the first; the fourth again but one, *wid* being here not emphatic. The last line depends for its alliteration on the first of the next period; the couplet joining two lines by alliteration only, is often thus broken by the sense.

When the chief letter is a vowel or diphthong, the sub-letters must likewise be vowels or diphthongs, but need not be the same; as,

<i>U'tan ymbe æðelne englas stódon.</i>	Without round <i>the</i> noble angels stood.
<i>Eordan æ'ht-ge-streón, æpplede gold.</i>	Earth's possessions, appled ⁽¹⁾ gold.

In the first example the sub-letters *ú* and *æ* in the first line answer to the chief letter *e* in the second; in the other *eo*, *æ'*, and *æ* rime together.

When the chief letter is double, the sub-letters are usually double likewise; as,

<i>Frægn from-líce⁽²⁾ fruman and ende.</i>	<i>He</i> asked prudently <i>the</i> beginning and end.
<i>Sceán scír⁽³⁾ werod, scyldas lixton.</i>	Shone <i>the</i> bright host, shields gleamed.

The following prefixes and prepositions in composition are not reckoned as part of the alliteration, which

(1) Hence *d-appled*, as asphodel (O. *affadil*) has become *d-affodil*; *dappled-gray* is O. *apple-gray*, G. *apfel-grau*, D. *appel-graauw*: comp. F. *gris-pommelé*.

(2) From *brave*, *pious* &c. G. *fromm*.

(3) *Clear, sheer*; G. *schier*.

falls only on the first root-letter of the word before which they stand: viz. a-, be-(bi-), ge-, to-, for-, æt, oð, of, geond, þurh; as,

þonne be-hófad
se-be her wunad. When it behoveth
him that here dwelleth.

pá ge-worhte he þurh his Then wrought he through
wís-dóm his wisdom
tyn engla werod. ten legions of angels.

To-sweóp hine and to- *He* swept and dashed it
swende away
þurh his swíðan miht. through his strong might.

þý-læs þú for-weorðe Lest thou perish
mid þisum wær-logan (²) with these false ones.

Se-be æt-feohtan Who to fight
frum-gárum (3)— with the patriarchs—

⁽¹⁾ Rún (II. 3.) *a secret, mystery, letter, hieroglyph*; here the *hand-writing on the wall*: hence to round, whisper; G. raunen.

⁽²⁾ Wær-loga a breaker of faith; hence war-lock: wær (II. 3.) a promise, compact, loga a lyer, from leógan to lye.

⁽³⁾ Gár (II. 2.) *a (missile) weapon, spear (= L. telum), chief; it forms part of many proper names, as Gár-mund, Eád-gár Edgar, &c.*

þá híe gielp-sceaðan (¹) Since them *those* braggart-rebels
of-gifen hæfdon. had given up.

Síð-þán híe feóndum After they *the* foes
oð-faren hæfdon. had escaped.

Geond-folen fýre Filled through with fire
and fær-cyle (²). and intense cold.

Wylm (³) þurh-wódon (⁴) *They* the flame had passed
swá him wiht ne sceód— through so that them no whit hurt—

Big (bi), on, ofer, ymb, sometimes rime and sometimes do not ; as,

And begen þa beornas And both the warriors
þe him big-stódon. who stood by him.

Big-standað me strange Stand by me strong com-
ge-neátas (⁵) rades

þa ne willað me æt þám who will not fail me at
stríðe (⁶) ge-swícan. the strife.

(¹) Gilp (II. 2.) *boast* ; *sceaða* *enemy, robber, &c.*

(²) Fær (II. 2.) *stratagem* ; in composition it implies *suddenness, danger*, or the like ; *fær-líc* *dangerous* ; G. *ge-fahr* *danger*, *ge-fähr-lich* *dangerous*. Cyle II. 2. ; hence *chill* ; G. *kühle*.

(³) Wylm (II. 2.) *heat, boiling* (= L. *aestus*) ; *welan, weallan* *to boil* ; G. *wallen*. (⁴) Wadan (II. 3.) *to go* ; L. *vadere*.

(⁵) Ge-neát ; G. *ge-noss*, D. *ge-noot*.

(⁶) Stríð (II. 2.) G. *streit*, D. *strijd*.

þæt we þær eágum	What we there with <i>our</i>
on-lóciad.	eyes
On-hycgað nú hálige mihte.	look upon.
	Think now on <i>the</i> holy might.

And þurh ofer-metto sóhton óðer land.	And through pride <i>they</i> sought another land.
Uton ofer-hycgan helm ⁽¹⁾ þone miclan.	Let us despise the great Supreme.

Eorðan ymb-hwyrft and úp-rodor ⁽²⁾ .	Earth's circuit and <i>the</i> upper sky.
Heofon ymb-hwearfest, and þurh þíne hálige miht —	<i>Thou</i> compassest heaven, and through thy holy might —

And-, un-, ed-, in, tó, &c. are deemed emphatic and therefore rime ; as,

Him þá Adam and-swarode.	Him then Adam answered.
-----------------------------	----------------------------

Un-lytel dæl eorðan ge-sceafta.	No little part of earth's creatures.
------------------------------------	---

(¹) Helm is the *top* of anything ; see p. 133, n. 13.

(²) Rodor (II. 2.) *heaven, sky.*

Ne hí *ed-cerres*⁽¹⁾
 æfre móton wénan.

Nor they for return
 ever could hope.

Hæfde þá se ædeling
 in-ge-þancum⁽²⁾—

Had then the noble
 fervently—

Him þæt tācen wearð
 þær he tó-starode⁽³⁾.

To him that a token was
 where he stared.

II.—*Metres of Boëthius*⁽⁴⁾.

* * * The following is King Ælfred's translation of
 Boëthius, Lib. III. metr. I.

Se-þe wille wyrcan
 wæstm-bære lond,
 a-teó of þám æcere
 ærest sona
 fearn⁽⁵⁾, and þornas⁽⁶⁾,
 and fyrsas, swá-same⁽⁷⁾
 weód⁽⁸⁾,

He that will work
 fruitful land,
 let him pluck off the field
 first straightway
 fern, and thorns,
 and furzes, as also weeds,

⁽¹⁾ Cer, cyr (II. 2.) *turn*; hence *char* a *turn* of work; *cyrran to turn, re-turn*; G. *kehren*.

⁽²⁾ Adverb formed from the dative plural; see p. 70. Comp. G. *inge-denk* *mindful, thoughtful*.

⁽³⁾ Starian; G. *starren*, D. *staaren*.

⁽⁴⁾ Chiefly from the Rev. S. Fox's edition.

⁽⁵⁾ P. *vearn*, G. *farn-kraut*.

⁽⁶⁾ Þorn; G. *dorn*.

⁽⁷⁾ Same is connected with our *same*.

⁽⁸⁾ Weód (II. 1.) D. *wied*.

þa þe willað
 wel-hwær⁽¹⁾ derian
 clénum hwáte,
 þý-læs he ciða-leás⁽²⁾
 licge on þáem lande.
 Is leóda⁽³⁾ ge-hwáem
 þeós óðru bysen
 efn be-héfe⁽⁴⁾ ;
 þæt is þætte þinced⁽⁵⁾
 þegna ge-hwylcum
 huniges⁽⁶⁾ beó-breád
 healfé þý swétre,
 gif he hwene⁽⁷⁾ ár
 huniges teare⁽⁸⁾,
 bitres on-byrgað.
 Býð eác swá-same
 monna aég-hwylc
 micle þý fægenra
 líðes⁽⁹⁾ wedres⁽¹⁰⁾,
 gif hine lytle ár
 stormas ge-stondað⁽¹¹⁾,
 that will
 everywhere hurt
 the clean wheat,
 lest it germ-less
 lie on the land.
 Is to all people
 this other example
 even as needful;
 that is that seemeth
 to every man
 honey's bee-bread
 half the sweeter,
 if he a little ere
 the honey's drop,
 something bitter tasteth.
 Is eke in like wise
 every man
 much the gladder
 of fair weather,
 if him a little ere
 storms assail,

(¹) Wel prefixed is intensive; wel-oft *very often*, wel-hraðe *very soon*.

(²) Cið *shoot, growth of any kind*; hence *kid*, used either of a child or a young animal: comp. the uses of *imp, scion, sprig, &c.*

(³) Leóde *people, persons*; G. *leute*, D. *lieden*.

(⁴) Ee-hófian *to need, be-hove*. (⁵) See Additions, &c.

(⁶) G. honig. (⁷) Hwene, hwon *a little*, S. *a wheen*.

(⁸) Tear (II. 2.) *tear*; G. zäbre.

(⁹) Líðe *tender, mild, lithe*; G. linde: observe the n dropped and the vowel lengthened, and see p. 2, and Additions, &c.

(¹⁰) Weder (II. 1.) G. *wetter*, D. *weder*.

(¹¹) Observe the force of *ge-*; see p. 64.

and se stearca⁽¹⁾ wind
nordan and eástan.
Nænigum þúhte
dæg on þonce⁽²⁾,
gif seó dimme niht
ær ofer eldum⁽³⁾
egesan⁽⁴⁾ ne bróhte.
Swá þincð ánra ge-hwæm
eord-búendra
seó sóðe ge-sældð⁽⁵⁾
simle þe betere,
and þý wynsumre,
þe he wíta má,
heardra háendā⁽⁶⁾,
her a-dreógeð⁽⁷⁾.
þú meaht eác micle þý éð

and the violent wind
from north and east.
To none would seem
the day delightful,
if the dim night
before over men
terror had not brought.
So seemeth to every one
of the earth-dwellers
the true happiness
ever the better,
and the winsomer,
as he more plagues,
and hard afflictions,
here suffereth.

Thou mayst eke much the
easier

on móð-sefan
sóðe ge-sældā
sweótolor ge-cnáwan,
and tó heora cyððe⁽⁸⁾
be-cuman síð-þán,
gif þú úp-a-týhst

in thy mind

true happinesses
clearlier know,
and to their country
come afterwards,
if thou pluckest up

(¹) Stearc *stark, strong* ; G. *stark*, D. *sterk*.

(²) þonc (þanc) (II. 2.) *thank* ; G. *dank* : comp. L. *gratiæ* and *gratus*.

(³) Eld, yld (II. 2.) *man, human being*.

(⁴) Egesa = ege *awe, dread*.

(⁵) II. 3. from sél, sél *good*.

(⁶) Háenðu (hýnðu) III. 3. ; heán *abject, miserable*.

(⁷) (A-)dreógan (III. 3.) *to suffer* ; S. *dree*.

(⁸) Cyððu (III. 3.) also *acquaintance, knowledge, hence kith*.

ærest sona,
 and þú a-wyrt-walast
 of ge-wit-locan⁽¹⁾
 leáse ge-sælða,
 swá-swá londes-ceorl⁽²⁾
 of his æcere list⁽³⁾
 yfel weód monig.
 Síð þán ic þe secge
 þæt þú sweótole meaht
 sóðe ge-sælða
 sona on-cnáwan⁽⁴⁾,
 and þú æfre ne recst
 æníges þinges
 ofer þa áne,
 gif þú hí ealles on-gitst.

first forthwith,
 and thou rootest
 out of *thy* understanding
 false happinesses,
 as *the* husbandman
 off his field gathers
 many *an* evil weed.
 Afterwards I say to thee
 that thou clearly mayst
 true happinesses
 soon recognise,
 and thou never wilt reck
 for anything
 above them alone,
 if thou them quite under-
 standest.

(¹) (Ge-) wit (II. 1.) *wit, loca fold, locker, place shut or locked up.*

(²) Ceorl man (free not noble) *husband, churl; S. carl; G. kerl.*

(³) Lesan (II. 1.) *to gather, pick; hence lease, to glean. G. lesen to gather read; comp. L. legere.*

(⁴) Comp. G. er-kennen.

III.—*Cædmon* (¹).

*** Cædmon, the Anglo-Saxon Milton, author of the Metrical Paraphrase of parts of the Holy Scriptures, from which the following extracts are taken, was first a herdsman, afterwards a monk in the Abbey of Streoneshalh or Whitby, then ruled by S. Hild: he flourished in the 7th century. For an account of him from Ælfred's version of Beda's Ecclesiastical History, see Mr. Thorpe's preface to his edition of Cædmon, and his *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica*, pp. 54-8.

Part of Book I. Canto II.

Her ærest ge-sceóp
éce Dryhten,
Helm (²) eal-wihta,
heofon and eorðan,
rodor a-rærde,
and þis rúme (³) land
ge-staðelode
strangum mihtum,
Freá (⁴) aél-mihtig.
Folde wæs þá gyt
græse un-gréne;

Here first shaped
the eternal Lord,
Chief of all creatures,
heaven and earth,
the firmament reared,
and this spacious land
established
by *his* strong powers,
the Lord almighty.
The earth was then yet
with grass not green;

(¹) From Mr. Thorpe's edition, more literally translated.

(²) See p. 133. n. 13.

(³) Rúm *wide, roomy.*

(⁴) G. frau (*noble*) *woman, lady* is connected with freá.

gár-secg⁽¹⁾ þeahte,
sweart⁽²⁾ sin-nihte,
síde⁽³⁾ and wíde,
wonne⁽⁴⁾ wegas.

þá wæs wuldor-torht
heofon-weardes gást
ofer holm⁽⁵⁾ boren
miclum spédum⁽⁶⁾ :
Metod⁽⁷⁾ engla héht,
lifes Brytta⁽⁸⁾,
leóht forð-cuman
ofer rúmne grund⁽⁹⁾.
Raðe wæs ge-fylléd
heáh-cyninges hæs;
him wæs hálíg leóht
ofer wéstenne,
swá se Wyrhta be-beád.
þá ge-sundrode
sigora⁽¹⁰⁾ Waldend
ofer lago-flóde
leóht wið þeóstrum⁽¹¹⁾,

ocean covered,
swart in eternal night,
far and wide,
the dusky ways.
Then was *the* glory-bright
heaven's Guardian's spirit
over *the* deep born
with great speed:
the Creator of angels bade,
life's Distributor,
light come forth
over *the* wide abyss.
Quickly was fulfilled
the high King's behest;
for him was holy light
over *the* waste,
as the Maker commanded.
Then sundered
the Ruler of triumphs
over *the* water-flood
light from darkness,

(¹) An obscure mythological word ; gár (II. 2.) *weapon, secg man, warrior.*

(²) *Black, swart, swarthy ; G. schwarz, D. zwart.*

(³) *Síd wide.*

(⁴) *Won, wan wan, dark.*

(⁵) *Holm* means also an *island* in the sea ; *Steep-holm, Born-holm, &c.*

(⁶) *Spéd* (II. 3.) *success, prosperity, speed ; D. spoed.*

(⁷) *From metan to mete, measure : He who "measured the waters, and meted out heaven."*

(⁸) *Bryttian to distribute.*

(⁹) II. 2. *ground, bottom, depth ; G. grund.*

(¹⁰) *Sigor* (II. 2.) = *sige victory.*

(¹¹) *þeóstru* = *þýstru.*

sceade ⁽¹⁾ wið scíman ⁽²⁾ ;	shade from brightness ;
sceóp þá bám, naman,	created then for both, names,
lifes Brytta.	life's Distributor.
Leóht wæs ærest	Light was first
þurh Dryhtnes word	through <i>the</i> Lord's word
dæg ge-nemned ;	day named ;
wlíte-beorhte ge-sceaft !	beauty-bright creation !
Wel lícode	Well pleased
Freán aet frysme ⁽³⁾	<i>the</i> Lord at <i>the</i> beginning
ford-bære ⁽⁴⁾ tíd.	<i>the</i> teeming time.

Part of Book I. Canto XVI.

þá tó Euan God	Then to Eve God
yrringa ⁽⁵⁾ spræc :	angrily spake :
Wend ⁽⁶⁾ þe from wynne ⁽⁷⁾ ;	Turn thee from joy ;
þú scealt wæpned-men	thou shalt to man
wesan on ge-wealde ;	be in subjection ;
mid weres egsan	with fear of <i>thy</i> husband
hearde ge-nearwad ⁽⁸⁾ ,	hardly straitened,
heán, þrowian ⁽⁹⁾	abject, suffer <i>for</i>
þínra dæda ge-dwild ⁽¹⁰⁾ —	thy deeds' error—

(¹) For *sceadwe* ; *sceadu* (-o) (II. 2.) G. *schatte*.

(²) *Scíma light, skimmer.*

(³) *Frysme* (II. 2.)

(⁴) Lit. *forth-bearing*.

(⁵) See p. 70—1 ; from *yrre* (II. 2.) *ire, anger* ; L. *ira*.

(⁶) *Wendan* to *turn, wend, go* ; G. *wenden*.

(⁷) *Wyn* (II. 3.) *pleasure* ; G. *wonne*.

(⁸) *Ge-nearwian*, from *nearu* to *make narrow, afflict, oppress*.

(⁹) Hence *throe*.

(¹⁰) II. 3. *dwelian to err*.

deáðes bídān ; death abide ;
 and þurh wóp⁽¹⁾ and heáf, and through weeping and
 moan,
 on woruld cennan⁽²⁾, into the world bear,
 þurh sár⁽³⁾ micel, through much pain,
 sunu and dóhtor. son and daughter.
 A-beád eác Adame Announced eke to Adam
 éce Dryhten, the eternal Lord,
 lifes Leóht-fruma, Author of life's light,
 láð ærende⁽⁴⁾ : the dire errand :
 þú scealt óðerne Thou shalt another
 éðel⁽⁵⁾ sécean, country seek,
 wyn-leásran wíc, a joyless dwelling,
 and on wræc⁽⁶⁾ hweorf- and into exile go,
 an⁽⁷⁾,
 nacod⁽⁸⁾, níed-wædla⁽⁹⁾, naked, a needy beggar,
 neorxna-wanges⁽¹⁰⁾ of Paradise's
 dúgeðum be-dáled : blessings deprived :
 þe is ge-dál witod⁽¹¹⁾ to thee is a parting de-
 creed
 líces⁽¹²⁾ and sáwle. of body and soul.

(¹) II. 2. hence *whoop*.

(²) I. 2. comp. γενεῖν, L. genere ; hence *to kindle*.

(³) II. 1. *sore*.

(⁴) III. 1. from ar *messenger*.

(⁵) II. 2. *native country, home*.

(⁶) II. 3.

(⁷) III. 1. *to turn, return, go*.

(⁸) G. *nackt*.

(⁹) Níed=neód.

(¹⁰) Neorxna-wang (II. 2.) a word of doubtful etymology ; wang is plain, field.

(¹¹) Witian to *decide, decree* ; hence witod-líce.

(¹²) Líc (II. 1.) *corpse, dead body* ; G. *leich*, D. *lijk* : hence *lich-gate* to a Churchyard, *like-wake watching a corpse*, &c.

Hwæt ! þú láð-líce
wróhte⁽¹⁾ on-stealdest ;
for-þón þú winnan⁽²⁾
scealt,
and on eorðan þe
þíne and-lifne⁽³⁾
selfa ge-ræcan⁽⁴⁾,
wegan⁽⁵⁾ swátig⁽⁶⁾
hleor⁽⁷⁾,
þinne hláf etan,
þenden þú her leofast,
oð-þæt þe tó heortan
hearde gríped⁽⁸⁾
adl⁽⁹⁾ un-líðe,
þe þú on æple⁽¹⁰⁾ aér
selfa for-swulge⁽¹¹⁾ ;
for-þón þú sweltan scealt.
Hwæt ! we nú ge-hýrad

Lo ! thou foully
crime didst commit ;
therefore thou shalt la-
bour,
and on earth to thee
thy livelihood
thyself obtain,
wear a sweaty face,
thy bread eat,
while thou here livest,
until thee at heart
hardly gripeth
ungentle ailment,
which thou in *the apple*
erst
thyself swallowedst down ;
therefore thou shalt die.
Lo ! we now hear

(¹) Wróht (II. 3.) ; wrégan to accuse ; comp. L. crimen.

(²) Winnan (III. 1.) to battle, struggle, toil, also to win ; ge-winn labour, &c.

(³) And-lifn II. 3.

(⁴) I. 2. lit. *reach* ; G. reichen, D. reiken.

(⁵) II. 1. to *wag*, *move*, *bear* ; hence wæg *wey* (*weight*), wæg *wave*, wægn *wagon*.

(⁶) Swát (II. 2.) *sweat* ; G. schweiss, D. zweet.

(⁷) II. 1. *jaw*, *cheek* ; hence *countenance*, *complexion*, O. lere.

(⁸) Grípan (III. 2.) G. greifen, D. grijpen.

(⁹) II. 3. *ail*, *disease*.

(¹⁰) Æpl, æppel (II. 2.) G. apfel, D. appel.

(¹¹) For-swelgan (III. 1.) to *devour* ; G. ver-schwelgen.

hwær ús hearm-stafas⁽¹⁾
wræðe⁽²⁾ on-wócon⁽³⁾,
and woruld-yrmðo⁽⁴⁾.

Híe þá wuldres Weard
wádum⁽⁵⁾ gyrede,
Scyppend ússer,
hét heora sceome⁽⁶⁾ þecca-
an,

Freá, frum-hrægle ;

hét híe from-hweorfan
neorxna-wange
on nearore lif.

Him on laste⁽⁷⁾ be-leác⁽⁸⁾
líðra and wynna
hyht-fulne⁽⁹⁾ hám,
hálig engel,
be Freán hæse,
fýrene⁽¹⁰⁾ sweorde.

Ne mæg þær inwit-ful⁽¹¹⁾
æníg ge-feran,

where to us sorrow
in wrath up-sprang
and worldly misery.
Them then glory's Keeper
with weeds provided,
our Creator,
bade their shame hide,

*the Lord, with the first
garment ;*

bade them depart from
Paradise
into a narrower life.
Behind them locked up
of comforts and joys
the hopeful home,
a holy angel,
by *his Lord's behest,*
with fiery sword.

May not there guileful
any journey,

(¹) Hearm (II. 2.) *grief, harm, calamity* ; G. *harm*. Stafas (plur. of *stæf*) forms the second part of several poetical compounds ; as, *ende-stafas* *end*, *ár-stafas* *honour*, &c.

(²) Wræð II. 3.

(³) On-wacan (II. 3.) *to awake, arise, be born*.

(⁴) III. 3. from *earn* *poor*.

(⁵) Wád (III. 1.) *weed, garment*.

(⁶) Sceamu (III. 3.) G. *scham*.

(⁷) Last (II. 2.) *footstep*.

(⁸) Be-lúcan III. 3.

(⁹) Hyht (II. 3.) *hope*.

(¹⁰) Fýren *of fire*.

(¹¹) Inwit (II. 1.) *deceit, treachery*.

wom-scyldig⁽¹⁾ mon ;
ac se weard hafað
miht and strengðo⁽²⁾,
se þæt mære lif
dúgeðum⁽³⁾ deóre,
Dryhtne healdeð.
Nó hwæðre Æl-mihtig

ea
lra wolde
Adam and Euan
árna⁽⁴⁾ of-teón,
Fæder æt Frymðe,

þeáh he him from-
swice⁽⁵⁾ ;
ac he him tó frófre let

hwædre ford-wesan
hyrstedne⁽⁶⁾ hróf⁽⁷⁾
hálgum tunglum⁽⁸⁾,
and him grund-welan⁽⁹⁾
ginne sealde;

stain-guilty man ;
but the keeper hath
might and strength,
who that exalted life
to *the* good dear,
for *the* Lord holdeth.
Not however *the* Al-
mighty
of all would
Adam and Eve
means deprive,
the Father from *the* be-
ginning,
though he from them had
withdrawn ;
but he to them for solace
let
nevertheless continue forth
the adorned roof
with holy stars,
and them earth-riches
ample gave ;

⁽¹⁾ Wom (II. 2.) *spot, defilement.*

(²) Strengðo (-u) (III. 3.) = strengð II. 3.

⁽³⁾ Dúguō (II. 3.) *virtue, benefit, nobility, chief men*; from *dugan*.

(⁴) A'r (II. 3.) *honour, wealth, &c.*; nouns of this class sometimes have a simple or weak genitive plural.

⁽⁵⁾ Swican (III. 2.) to cease, depart from.

(⁶) Hyrst (II. 3.) *ornament.*

⁽⁸⁾ Tungel (III. 1.) *heavenly body*.

(⁹) *Wela weal, wealth.*

(7) II, 2, D, roef.

hét þám sin-híwum⁽¹⁾
 sás and eorðan
 tuddor teóndra⁽²⁾,
 teóhha⁽³⁾ ge-hwylces
 tó woruld-nytte⁽⁴⁾
 wæstmas fédan⁽⁵⁾.

Ge-sáeton þá æfter synne

sorg-fulre land,
 eard and éðel
 un-spédigran⁽⁶⁾
 fremena⁽⁷⁾ ge-hwylcre
 þonne se frum-stól⁽⁸⁾ wæs
 þe híe æfter dæde
 of-a-drifен wurdon.

bade the pairs
 of sea and earth
 producing offspring,
 of every substance
 to worldly use
 fruits bring forth.
*They occupied then after
 their sin*
a sorrowfuller land,
a dwelling and home
more barren
of every good thing
than the first seat was
*which they after *that* deed*
were driven from.

(¹) *Sin-híwa* mate, partner.

(²) *Teón* to draw, pro-duce.

(³) *Teóh* (*teóg*) III. 1. stuff, material; G. *zeug*.

(⁴) *Nyt* (II. 3.) G. *nutz*, D. *nut*.

(⁵) Comp. L. *fet-us*, &c.

(⁶) *Spédig* wealthy.

(⁷) *Freme* (I. 3.) advantage, benefit.

(⁸) *Stól* (II. 2.) G. *stuhl*, D. *stoel*; hence *stool*.

IV.—*Beówulf*⁽¹⁾.

*** The celebrated poem from which the following extracts are taken, relates the exploits of the hero Beówulf, King of the Weder-Geáts or Angles, about the middle of the 5th century. The author is unknown, and no mention of Britain occurs; the present text is supposed to date from the 7th century.

Part of Canto V.⁽²⁾

Stræt ⁽³⁾ wæs stán-fáh,	<i>The street was variegated with stones,</i>
stíg ⁽⁴⁾ wísoðe ⁽⁵⁾	<i>the path guided</i>
gumum æt-gædere;	<i>the men together;</i>
gúð-byrne ⁽⁶⁾ scán,	<i>the war-corslet shone,</i>
heard, hond-locen ⁽⁷⁾ ;	<i>hard, hand-locked;</i>
hring-íren ⁽⁸⁾ scír	<i>the ring-iron bright</i>
song in searwum ⁽⁹⁾ ,	<i>sang in their trappings,</i>
þá híe tó sele ⁽¹⁰⁾ furðum,	<i>when they to the hall for- ward,</i>

(¹) From Mr. Kemble's edition; the translation has been adapted to read line by line.

(²) Line 637—676.

(³) II. 3. L. strata (via) G. strasse, D. straat.

(⁴) II. 3. G. steig, hence stígan *to go, mount.*

(⁵) Wírian *to show, direct, governing the dative*; G. weisen.

(⁶) Gúð II. 3.; byrne (I. 3.) O. birnie.

(⁷) *Clasped, closed by the hand.*

(⁸) Hring (II. 2.) G. ring: íren (ísen) (III. 1.) G. eisen. The corslet was of *ring* or *chain mail*.

(⁹) Searu (III. 1.) *equipment, chiefly for war.*

(¹⁰) II. 2. L. aula, G. saal, F. salle.

in hyra grýre-geatwum⁽¹⁾, in their terrible harness,
gangan cwomon. proceeded to go.

Setton sáe-méðe⁽²⁾ The sea-weary men set
síde scyldas, their wide shields,
rondas⁽³⁾ regn-hearde⁽⁴⁾, their very hard bucklers,
wid þæs recedes weal. by the house wall.

Bugon þá tó bence, They turned then to a
byrnan hringdon, bench,
gúð-searo gumena; their corslets laid in a
gáras stódon ring,
sáe-manna searo the war-trapping of men:
samod æt-gædere, their javelins stood
æsc-holt⁽⁵⁾ úfan græg⁽⁶⁾: sea-men's arms
wæs se íren-þreát all together,
wæpnum ge-wurðad. ash-wood above gray:
þá þær wlone hæleð⁽⁷⁾ the iron-crowd was
Then there a proud war-
rior
oret-mecgas⁽⁸⁾ the sons of battle
æfter hæleðum frægn: after the heroes asked:
Hwanon ferigead ge Whence bear ye

(¹) Grýre (II. 2.) *horror*; comp. G. es grauet, O. it grew. Geatwe
(ge-tawe) (I. 3.) = searu. (²) G. müde.

(³) Rand (rond) *edge* (G. rand), *shield*.

(⁴) Regen- is an intensive prefix.

(⁵) Æsc (II. 3.) G. esche; holt (II. 1.) *holt*; G. holz, D. hout.

(⁶) G. grau.

(⁷) II. 2. G. held.

(⁸) Mecg (mæg) *kins-man*, *son*, *man*, connected with mæg, and maga,
and all with Mac-.

fætte scyldas,
 græge syrcan⁽¹⁾,
 and grim-helmas⁽²⁾,
 here-sceafta⁽³⁾ heáp ?
 Ic eom Hróð-gáres
 ar and om-biht⁽⁴⁾ :
 ne seáh ic el-þeódige
 þus manige men
 módig-lícran :
 wén⁽⁵⁾ is þæt ge for
 wlenco⁽⁶⁾,
 nalles for wræc-síðum⁽⁷⁾
 ac for hyge-þrymmum⁽⁸⁾,
 Hróð-gár sóhton.

your thick shields,
 gray shirts,
 and visor-helms,
 your war-shafts' heap ?
 I am Hróthgár's
 messenger and servant :
 never saw I foreign
 thus many men
 haughtier :
 I ween that ye for pride,
 not for exile
 but for magnanimity,
 have sought Hróthgár.

Part of Canto XXII. (9)

Beó-wulf maðelode⁽¹⁰⁾,
 bearn Ecg-þeówes :
 Ge-þenc nú se mæra
 maga Healf-denes,

Beówulf harangued,
 son of Ecgtheów :
 Consider now *thou* the
 famous
 son of Healfdene,

(¹) Syrce (I. 3.) S. sark; *gray shirts of iron chain-mail*.

(²) Grime (II. 2.) *mask, part of the helmet covering the face*.

(³) Sceaft (II. 2.) G. *schaft*.

(⁴) Om- (am-) *bihtu office*; G. *amt*.

(⁵) (II. 3.) *hope, expectation*: wén is *there is reason to suppose*.

(⁶) Wlenco (III. 3.) *from wlanc proud*.

(⁷) Wræc (II. 3.) *exile, &c.*; síð *journey*.

(⁸) Hyge (II. 2.) *mind, hycgan (hogian) to think*; þrym (II. 2.) *glory*.

(⁹) Line 2945—2998.

(¹⁰) Meðel (II. 1.) *discourse, speech*.

snottra ⁽¹⁾ fengel,
 nú ic eom síðes fús,

 gold-wine ⁽²⁾ gumena,
 hwæt wit geó spræcon;
 gif ic æt þearfe
 þínre sceolde
 aldre linnan,
 þæt þú me á wære

 forð-ge-witenum,
 on fæder stæle ⁽³⁾.
 Wæs þú mund-bora ⁽⁴⁾
 mínum mago-þegnum,
 hond-ge-sellum ⁽⁵⁾,
 gif mec hild nime.
 Swylce þú þa mágmas ⁽⁶⁾

 þe þú me sealdest,
 Hróð-gár leófa,
 Hige-láce on-send:

prudent chief,
 now I am ready to de-
 part,
 patron of men,
 what we two erst spake;
 if I at thy need
 should
 from life cease,
 that thou to me ever
 wouldst be
 departed,
 in a father's stead.
 Be thou a protector
 to my kindred thanes,
 my near comrades,
 if me battle should take.
 Likewise do thou the
 treasures
 that thou gavest me,
 Hróthgár dear,
 to Higelác send:

⁽¹⁾ Snotor *prudent*; definite form, *se* being understood.

⁽²⁾ Gold- implies *splendour, munificence*; wine (II. 2.) *friend* forms part of many proper names: *Trum-wine, Eád-wine, Edwin, &c.*

⁽³⁾ Stæl (II. 2.) hence *stall*; G. *stelle*.

⁽⁴⁾ Mund (II. 3.) *protection*; forming part of several proper names; as *O's-mund, Sigemund* (G. *Siegmund*) *Sigismund, &c.*: *bora* (from *beran*) *one who bears*; the second part of several compounds.

⁽⁵⁾ Lit. *hand-comrades*; *ge-sel* (II. 2.) G. *ge-selle*.

⁽⁶⁾ Máððum, máðm, mádm *treasure, gift*.

mæg þonne on þám golde may then by the gold
 on-gitan understand
 Geáta dryhten, the lord of the Geáts,
 ge-seón sunu Hredlés Hrethl's son see
 þonne he on þæt sinc when he at the treasure
 starað, stareth,
 þæt ic gum-cystum⁽¹⁾ that I in *his* munificence
 gódne funde found a good
 beága⁽²⁾ bryttan ; distributor of rings ;
 breác þonne móste. *I* enjoyed *it* while *I*
 might.
 And þú Hun-ferð læt And do thou let Hun-
 ferth
 ealde láfe⁽³⁾, the old bequest,
 wræt-líc⁽⁴⁾ wæg-sweord⁽⁵⁾, the ornamented wave-
 sword,
 wíd-cúðne man, the wide-known man,
 heard-ecg⁽⁶⁾ habban. the hard-edged have.
 Ic me mid Hruntinge⁽⁷⁾ I me with Hrunting
 dóm ge-wyrce, glory will work,
 oððe mec deáð nimeð. or me death shall take.
 Æfter þáem wordum After those words

(¹) Cyst (II. 3.) *choice, excellence, the best of a thing* ; from ceósan.

(²) Beáh (II. 2.) *ring* ; F. *bague* : from beógan, búgan *to bow, bend*.
Rings whether for the arm (earm-beáh), or neck (heals-beáh), were usual
 gifts from an A. S. or Scandinavian chief or prince to his followers.

(³) Láf (II. 3.) *leaving, relic, heir-loom*, as swords often were.

(⁴) Wræt *embossed or carved ornament*.

(⁵) Wæg (II. 3.) *wave* ; G. *woge*, F. *vague* : *adorned with wavy lines as*
 blades still are. (⁶) Ecg (II. 3.) *edge* ; G. *ecke*.

(⁷) Hrunting was the name of Beowulf's famous sword.

Weder-Geáta leód
 éfste mid elne⁽¹⁾,
 ná-læs and-sware
 bídan wolde :
 brim-wylm on-feng
 hilde-rince⁽²⁾.

the Weder-Geáts' prince
 hastened with boldness,
 nor answer
 would bide :
the ocean-tide received
the man of war.

Part of Canto XXVII.⁽³⁾

Cwom⁽⁴⁾ þá tó flóde
 fela módigra
 hæg-stealdra⁽⁵⁾,
 hring-net⁽⁶⁾ báron,
 locene leoðo-syrcan⁽⁸⁾.
 Land-weard on-fand
 eft-síð eorla,
 swá he ár dyde ;
 nó he mid hearme
 of hliðes⁽⁸⁾ nosan⁽⁹⁾
 gæstas ne grétte,
 ac him tó-geanes rád ;

Came then to *the* flood
 many proud
 bachelors,
who ring-nets bore,
 locked limb-shirts.
The land-guard found out
the return of the warriors,
 as he ere had done ;
 not with insult did he
 from *the* cape's point
the guests greet,
 but to meet them rode ;

(¹) Ellen (II. 1.) *courage, valour.*

(²) Rinc (II. 2.) *man, warrior.*

(³) Line 3772—3825.

(⁴) Fela usually governs a genitive plural, while the verb often stands in the singular.

(⁵) Hæg-steald (II. 2.) G. hage-stolz ; the genitive plural in -ra seems to show that this word was originally a participle past ; and “ hæg-steald mon” occurs.

(⁶) Another allusion to the *rings* of their mail.

(⁷) Lið, leoð (III. 1.) G. glied, D. lid.

(⁸) Hlið (II. 1.) *lid, covering, cliff.*

(⁹) Nose I. 3.

cwæd þæt wil-cuman
 Wedera leódum,
 scalcas⁽¹⁾ on scír-hame⁽²⁾
 tó scipe fóron.
 þá wæs on sande
 sæ-geáp naca⁽³⁾
 hladen here-wædum,
 hringed stefna⁽⁴⁾,
 mærum and māðmum ;
 mæst hlifade
 ofer Hróð-gáres
 hord-ge-streónum⁽⁵⁾ :
 he þæm bát-wearde⁽⁶⁾
 bunden golde
 swurd ge-sealde,
 þæt he síð-þán wæs
 on meodu-bence⁽⁷⁾
 māðma þý weordre,
 yrfe-láfe.
 Ge-wát him on nacan

quoth that welcome
 to the people of the Wed-
 ers,
 men in bright mail
 to their ship went.
 There was on the sand
 the sea-curved bark
 laden with war-weeds,
 the ringed vessel,
 with horses and gifts ;
 the mast lifted itself
 over Hróthgár's
 hoarded treasures :
 he to the boat-ward
 bound with gold
 a sword gave,
 so that he afterwards was
 on the mead-bench
 for the gifts the worthier,
 the heir-loom.
 He departed in the ship

(¹) Scealc, *scalc man, servant &c.*; G. *schalk rogue*. Mearh-scealc *officer &c. having the care of the horses (mearh horse)*; hence *mar-shal*.

(²) Ham (*hama*) *covering, here armour*.

(³) Comp. G. *nachen*, F. *nacelle*.

(⁴) Stefn (*stemn*) (II. 2.) *stem, prow*; stefna *ship having a stem: ship with the stem adorned with rings*.

(⁵) Hord (II. 2.) *hoard, treasure*; ge-streón (II. 3.) *acquisition, wealth &c.*; streónan, strýnan *to acquire, get, beget*; hence *strain, breed*.

(⁶) Bát (II. 1.) G. *boot*.

(⁷) Meodo, medo (-u) (III. 2.) G. *meth*, D. *meede*.

dréfan deóp wæter;
 Dena land of-geaf:
 þá wæs be mæste
 mere-hrægla sum,
 segl⁽¹⁾ sále-fæst⁽²⁾ ;
 sund-wudu⁽³⁾ þunede⁽⁴⁾ ;
 nó þær wæg-flotan⁽⁵⁾

wind ofer ýðum
 síðes ge-twæfde⁽⁶⁾ ;
 sá-genga fór,
 fleát fámiг-heals⁽⁷⁾
 forð ofer ýðe,
 bunden⁽⁸⁾ stefna
 ofer brim-streámas,
 þæt híe Geáta clifu⁽⁹⁾
 on-gitan meahton,
 cùðe næssas⁽¹⁰⁾.

to urge *the* deep water;
 the Danes' land *he* left:
 there was by *the* mast
 a certain sea-vest,
 a sail fast by *a* rope;
 the sea-wood thundered;
 not there *the* wave-floater
 did
the wind over *the* billows
 from *its* course hinder;
the sea-goer went,
 floated *the* foamy-necked
 forth over *the* wave,
the bounden ship
 over *the* ocean-streams,
so that they *the* Geats'
 cliffs
 could make out,
the known headlands.

(¹) Segel (II. 2.) G. segel.

(²) Sál (II. 2.) *string*, &c. G. *seil*; hence sálan below *to bind, make fast*.

(³) From *sund*, comes *sound* (*strait*) G. *sund*.

(⁴) Þunian; comp. L. *tonare*; þunor (II. 2.) *thunder*; L. *tonitru*, G. *donner*, D. *donder*. Hence Þór *Thor*, the *thunderer*, (Jupiter) *Tonans*.

(⁵) Flota *floater*, *ship*, *sailor*; from fleótan (III. 3.) *to float, fleet*; F. *flotter*. (⁶) Ge-twæfan *to divide, &c.*; from twá.

(⁷) Heals (II. 2.) *neck*; G. *hals*.

(⁸) With ornaments *bound* or *wound* round the *prow*.

(⁹) Clif (III. 1.) *rock, cliff*; L. *clivus*, G. *klippe*, D. *klip*.

(¹⁰) Næs *nose, promontory*; L. *nasus*, G. *nase*: hence *-ness* in *Dunge-ness* and the like.

Ceól⁽¹⁾ úp-ge-sprang
lyft-ge-swenced⁽²⁾,
on lande stód.

Hraðe wæs æt holme
hýð-weard⁽³⁾ geara,
se-þe aér lange tíd
leófra manna,
fús æt faroðe,
fær wlátode :
sälde tó sande
síð-fæðme⁽⁴⁾ scip
oncer-bendum⁽⁵⁾ fæst,
þý-læs hine yð-þrym,
wudu wynsuman,
for-wrecan⁽⁶⁾ meahte.

*The ship up-sprang
air-compelled,
on the land stood.*
*Quickly was at the sea
the shore-guard ready,
who long time ere
the dear men's,
ready at the strand,
journey had watched :
he tied to the sand
the wide-bosomed ship
with anchor-bands fast,
lest it the force of the
waves,
the winsome wood,
might damage.*

(¹) Ceól (II. 2.) *keel, vessel* (= L. *carina*) G. *kiel*: vessels called *keels* are still in use on the Humber.

(²) Lyft (II. 3.) G. *luft*, O. *lift*; *swencan* to *drive, urge*.

(³) Hýð (II. 3.) *haven, &c.*; hence *-hythe* in *Queen-hythe, &c.*

(⁴) Fæðm II. 2. (⁵) Oncer, ancer (II. 2.) G. *anker*.

(⁶) For-wrecan (II. 1.) to *banish, injure, &c.* hence to *wreck*.

APPENDIX.

1.—*Words spelt alike, but differing in accent, pronunciation, and meaning.*

* * * This list, in addition to what is stated at p. 2, will prove the great importance of attention to the quantity of A. S. vowels, if only as a mean of distinguishing words otherwise of the same aspect, but in truth differing in every respect but spelling. Other spellings, by which some of the words may be further known from each other, are given between brackets.

Ac (ah) *but.*

ác (II. 3.) *oak*; G. eiche, D. eik.

a-gán *a-gone, a-go.*

ágan (anom.) *to own, possess, have.*

a-gen⁽¹⁾ (a-(on-)gean) *a-gain, a-against*; G. gegen, D. te-gen.

ágen *own*; G. and D. eigen.

an (on) *on, in*; én, L. īn, G. an, D. aan⁽²⁾.

an (ann) (*I*) *grant, from unnan.*

(¹) P. *agen* or *agin.*

(²) The Dutch sometimes, as here, has lengthened a short vowel; on the whole however it will perhaps be found as safe a guide to the A. S. quantity as any modern language can be. In D. a double vowel or diphthong, in G. a diphthong, a vowel with h before or after it, or a double vowel, in general answers to an A. S. long vowel.

án *one, a* ; G. ein, D. een : L. *ūn-us*, *īc*⁽¹⁾.

ar (II. 2.) *messenger*.

ár (II. 3.) *honour* ; G. *ehre*, D. *eer*.

aras ; plur. of ar.

a-rás *a-rose*, from a-rísan.

ædre *instantly, forthwith*.

ædre (I. 3.) *vein* ; G. and D. ader.

æl (II. 2.) *awl* ; G. ahl, D. els.

æl (II. 2.) *eel* ; G. and D. aal.

ban (ge-bann) (II. 2.) *ban, edict* ; G. bann, D. ban.

bán (II. 1.) *bone* ; G. bein, D. bœn.

bær (II.) *bare* ; G. bar.

bær (I) *bare* ; G. (ge-)bar.

bær (II. 3.) *bier* ; G. bahre, D. baar.

ben (benn) (II. 3.) *wound*.

bén (II. 3.) *prayer*.

blæd (II. 2.) *fruit* ; G. blatt, D. blad (*leaf, blade.*)

blæd (II. 3.) *blast* ; G. blasen.

brid (bridd) (II. 2.) (*young*) *bird*.

bríd (brýd) (II. 3.) *bride* ; G. braut, D. brijd.

bude ; 2nd pers. imperf. of beódan *to bid*.

búde ; imperf. of búan *to cultivate, &c.* G. baute.

cneow (III. 1.) *knee* ; G. and D. knie.

cneów (I) *knew*.

coc (cocc) (II. 2.) *cock*.

cóc (II. 2.) *cook*.

feol⁽²⁾ (feoll) (I) *fell* ; G. fiel.

(¹) Here and often else, the *v* has evidently been dropped before *σ* ; it appears in the neut. *īv*, and in the oblique cases *īvog*, &c. See Additions, &c.

(²) Quantity doubtful ; if long, both words should be shifted to II. below.

feól (fýl) (II. 3.) *file*; G. feile, D. vijl. (¹)

floc (flocc) (II. 2.) *flock (of sheep &c.)*

floc (flocc) (II. 3.) *flock (of wool &c.)*; G. flocke, D. vlok.

flóc (II. 3.) *flat-fish, of an anchor.*

for- (prefix) *for-*; G. ver-.

for *for*; G. für, D. voor.

fór (II. 3.) *going, journey.*

fór; imperf. of faran; G. fuhr, D. voer.

fore *be-before*; G. vor, D. voor, I.. pro, προ.

fóre; 2nd pers. imperf. of faran.

ful (full) (II. 1.) *cup.*

ful (full) *full*; G. voll, D. vol.

fúl *foul*; G. faul, D. vuil.

fyl (fyll) (II. 2.) *felling, slaughter.*

fyl (fyll) (II. 3.) *fill, glut*; G. fülle.

fýl (feól) (II. 3.) *file*; G. feile, D. vijl.

fyr *further.*

fýr (II. 1.) *fire*; G. feuer, D. vuur: πῦρ.

geat (III. 1.) *gate*; D. gat *hole, opening.*

geát; imperf. of geótan *to pour*; G. goss, D. goot.

geoc (II. 1.) *yoke*; G. joch, D. juk, L. júgum, ζύγον.

geóc (II. 3.) *consolation.*

geong *young*; G. jung, D. jong.

geóng; imperf. of gán; G. gieng.

God (II. 2.) *God*; G. Gott, D. God.

góð *good*; G. gut, D. goed.

heaf (III. 1.) *ocean, deep*; G. haf-en, D. hav-en *hav-en*, F. hav-re.

heáf (heóf) (II. 2.) *grief.*

(¹) D. v is = f.

ham *ham* ; D. *ham*.

ham (*hama*) (II. 2.) *covering, skin.*

hám⁽¹⁾ (II. 2.) *home, dwelling* ; G. *heim*, D. *heem*.

hama (*homa, ham*) ; see above.

háma *grasshopper.*

hig (II. 1.) *hay* ; G. *heu*.

hig *hey! oh!*

híg (hí) *they: oi*, L. *ei, ii.*

hof (II. 2.) *court, dwelling* ; G. and D. *hof*.

hóf (*I*) *hove* ; G. *hub*, D. *hief*.

hwæte *eager, brave.*

hwáete (II. 2.) *wheat* ; G. *weizen*, D. *weit*.

hyrde (II. 2.) *herd* ; G. *hirt*.

hýrde (*I*) *heard* ; G. *hörte*.

hyre (*hire*) *her* ; G. *ihr*.

hýre (*heóre*) *gentle, mild* ; G. (*un-ge-*)*heuer*.

is *is* ; G. *ist*, D. *is* : $\xi\sigma\tau\iota$, L. *est*.

íš (II. 1.) *ice* ; G. *eis*, D. *ijs*.

lam *lame* ; G. *lahm*, D. *lam*.

lám (II. 2.) *loam* ; G. *lehm*, D. *leem*.

leoð (lið) (III. 1.) *limb* ; G. *glied*, D. *lid*.

leóð (II. 1.) *lay, song* ; G. and D. *lied*.

lim (III. 1.) *limb.*

kím (II. 2.) *lime, s-lime*⁽²⁾ ; G. (*sch-*)*leim*, D. (*s-*)*lijm*.

man (*mann*) (III. 2.) *man* ; G. *mann*, D. *man*.

mán (II. 1.) *sin, crime* ; comp. G. *mein-eid*, D. *mijn-eed*
perjury, and our *man-sworn*.

⁽¹⁾ Hence *ham-let*, and *ham* (*hamp-*) in local names ; comp. G. *Blindheim*, D. *Gorinc-hem* &c.

⁽²⁾ See p. 105, n. 9.

mæst (II. 2.) *mast* ; G. *mast*.

mæst *most* ; G. *meist*, D. *meest*.

men (menn) *men* ; G. *männer*.

mén *necklace*, &c. L. *mon-ile*.

metan (II. 1.) *to mete, measure* ; G. *messen*, D. *meetan*.

metan (I. 2.) *to paint*.

métan (I. 2.) *to meet* ; D. *moeten*.

ne *not*, O. *ne* ; L. *and* F. *ne*.

né (for ne-ge) *nor* ; L. *nec*, G. *noch*, F. *ni*.

níð (II. 2.) *man, warrior*.

níð (II. 2.) *envy, malice* ; G. *neid*.

sæd *sated, hence sad* ; G. *satt* : comp. L. *sät-is* *enough*.

sæd (ge-sæd, -sægd) *said* ; G. *ge-sagt*.

sæd (II. 1.) *seed* ; G. *saat*, D. *zaad*⁽¹⁾.

sæl (sel, sal, sele) *hall* ; G. *saal*, F. *salle* : *aὐλη*.

sæl (II. 2.) *time*.

sæl (sél) *good, excellent*.

spræc (I) *spake* ; G. *sprach*, D. *sprak*.

spræc (II. 3.) *speech* ; G. *sprache*, D. *spraak*.

syn (synn) (II. 3.) *sin* ; G. *sünde*, D. *zonde*.

sýn (seón) (II. 3.) *sight*.

sýn (sín) *his, &c.* ; G. *sein*, D. *zijn*.

to- (prefix) G. *zer-*⁽²⁾.

tó *to* ; G. *zu*, D. *te, toe, tot*.

tó *too* ; G. *zu*, D. *te*.

tol (toll) (II. 1.) *toll* ; G. *zoll*, D. *tol*.

tól (II. 1.) *tool*.

uton *let us—* ; L. *utin-am* ?

(1) D. *z* often answers to A. S., E. and G. *s*.

(2) G. *z* (= *ts*) answers to A. S., E., and D. *t*.

úton *without* ; G. aussen, D. b-uiten.

wæg (II. 3.) *dish, wey, weight, balance* ; G. wage, D. waag.

wæg (II. 2.) *wave* ; G. woge, F. vague.

wende (I) *turned went* ; G. wandte, D. wende.

wénde (I) *weened* ; G. wähnte, D. waande.

werig *spiteful*.

wérig *weary*.

westan *from the west*.

wéstan (I. 2.) *to waste, ravage* ; G. ver-wüsten.

win (ge-winn) (II. 2.) *war, labour, gain* ; G. ge-winn.

win (wyn) (II. 3.) *pleasure* ; G. wonne.

wín (II. 1.) *wine* ; G. wein, D. wijn: *oīv-oç*, L. *vīn-um*.

þa *the &c.* ; G. die, D. de: *τā*.

þá *then, when* ; G. da.

þara (þar, þær) *there* ; G. dar.

þára (þára) *of the &c.* ; G. der.

II.—*Words spelt and accented alike, but differing in meaning.*

Aldor (ealdor)⁽¹⁾ (II. 2.) *chief, prince* ; hence alder-man.

aldor (ealdor) (II. 2.) *life*.

ær (II. 1.) *brass* ; G. eher, erz, L. æs, ær-is.

ær *ere* ; G. eher, D. eer.

æt (II. 2.) *food, eating*.

æt (I) *ate* ; G. ass, D. at.

æt *at* ; L. ad.

(1) The A. S. has a tendency to insert e (y) before a: hence the frequent modern pronunciation of *kyart* for *cart* and the like.

bát (II. 1.) *boat*; G. *boot*.

bát (I) *bit*; G. *biss*, D. *beet*.

beáh (II. 2.) *ring*; F. *bague*.

beáh; imperf. of búgan *to bow, bend*; G. *bieg*, D. *boog*.

beó (I. 3.) *bee*; G. *biene*, D. *bij*.

beó (I) *be*; G. *bin*, D. *ben*.

beón *bees*.

beón *to be*.

bere (II. 2.) *bere, bar-ley*.

bere (I) *bear*.

bil (II. 1.) *bill, faulchion*; G. *beil*, D. *bijl*.

bil *bill, beak*.

blác *pale, bleak*, hence *black*; G. *bleich*, D. *bleek*.

blác; imperf. of blícan *to shine, blink*; G. *blinken*.

bóc (III. 3.) *book*; G. *buch*, D. *boek*.

bóc; imperf. of bacan *to bake*; D. *biek*.

byre (II. 2.) *son, child*.

byre (II. 2.) *event, time*.

byrne (I. 3.) *corslet*, O. *birnie*.

birne (I) *burn* (neut.) G. *brenne*.

cin (cinn) (II. 1.) *chin*, G. *kinn*.

cin (cynn) (II. 1.) *kin, race*.

cyst (cist) (II. 3.) *chest*; P. *kist*, G. *kiste*, D. *kist*.

cyst (II. 3.) *choice*; D. *keus*.

cyst; 3rd pers. pres. of cyssan *to kiss*; G. *küsst*.

deór (II. 1.) *animal, deer*; G. *thier*, D. *dier*.

deór (dýr) *dear*; G. *theuer*, D. *duur*.

ealdor; see aldor above.

earm (II. 2.) *arm*; G. *arm*, L. *arm-us*.

earm *poor*; G. *arm*.

éce (II. 2.) *ache.*

éce *eternal.*

fáh *hostile; hence foe.*

fáh *variegated, stained, discoloured.*

fær (II. 2.) *stratagem.*

fær (II. 3.) *carriage, going; hence fare.*

fæsten (III. 1.) *fastness; G. feste.*

fæsten (II. 1.) *fast; G. fasten.*

fæt (III. 1.) *vat, fat; L. vas, G. fass, D. vat.*

fæt *fat; G. fett, D. vet.*

from (fromm) *bold, pious; G. fromm.*

from (fram) *from.*

fyllan (II. 2.) *to fill; G. füllen, D. vullen.*

fyllan (II. 2.) *to fell; G. fällen, D. vellen.*

fyrst (first) (II. 3.) *period, space of time; G. frist,*

fyrst (fyrimest) *first, chief; G. fürst.*

ge *ye; D. gj.*

ge *both &c.*

gif *if, O. gif; G. ob.*

gif *give; G. gieb.*

git (gyt, get, iet) *yet.*

git (gyt) *ye two.*

healt *halt, lame.*

healt (hylt, healdeð) *holdeth.*

hrán (hrón) (II. 2.) *whale.*

hrán; *imperf. of hrínan to touch.*

hund (II. 2.) *hound, dog; G. hund, D. hond.*

hund (II. 1.) *hundred &c.; D. hond.*

hylt (hilt) (II. 1.) *hilt.*

hylt = healt, healdeð; (see above) G. hält.

hyrst⁽¹⁾ (II. 2.) *forest*.

hyrst (II. 3.) *ornament*.

in (inn) (II. 1.) *dwelling, inn*.

in (on) *in*; ȝv, G. and L. *in*.

leáf (II. 1.) *leaf*; G. laub, D. loof.

leáf (II. 2.) *leave*; G. ur-laub, D. ver-lof⁽²⁾.

leán (II. 1.) *reward*; G. lohn, D. loon.

leán (II. 3.) *to reproach, blame*.

leás *false, loose*; G. loos, L. lax-us.

leás; *imperf. of leósan to lose*.

list (lyst, lust) (II. 2.) *lust, desire, pleasure*; G. lust.

list (II. 3.) *craft*; G. list.

lid (leoð) (III. 1.) *limb*; G. glied, D. lid.

lid *fleet, navy*.

lid (licged) (he) *lieth*; G. liegt.

mæg (II. 2.) *son, kin's-man*; D. maag.

mæg (I) *may*; G. and D. mag.

mægð (II. 3.) *maid*; G. magd, maid, D. meid.

mægð (II. 3.) *tribe, kindred, generation*.

mæl (II. 3.) *time &c.* G. mahl, D. maal.

mæl (III. 1.) *spot*; G. mahl, D. maal.

mæl *picture, image*.

mænan (I. 2.) *to mean*; G. meinen, D. meenen.

mænan (I. 2.) *to moan*.

mearh (mear) ⁽³⁾ (II. 2.) *horse*.

mearh (mearg) (II. 3.) *marrow*; G. mark, D. merg.

(1) Hence *Hurst*, *Lynd-hurst* &c.; comp. G. *Delmen-horst* &c.

(2) Hence *fur-lough*; or there may have been an A. S. for-leáf.

(3) There are traces of the E. masc. *mare* in local names and old sayings; *night-mare* and G. *nacht-mahr* are properly masc. answering to L. *incubus*, *incubo*; G. mähre *mare*, answers to A. S. *myre*, D. *merrie*.

mót (ge-mót) (II. 1.) *mote, meeting.*

mót (I) *must, may*; G. *muss*, D. *moet*.

næs (nose) (II. 2.) *nose, ness, headland*; G. *nase*, D. *neus*, L. *nas-us*.

næs (ne wæs) *was not.*

næs (nas) *not.*

neát (II. 1.) *neat, nout, ox.*

neát; *imperf.* of neótan *to use.*

nest (II. 1.) *nest*; G. *nest*.

nest (nist, nyst) (II. 3.) *food, provision.*

ofér (ufor) (II. 2.) *shore, bank*; G. *ufer*, D. *oever*.

ofér *over*; ὑπερ, L. *super*, G. *über*, D. *over*.

oððe *or*, O. *other*; G. *oder*, L. *aut.*

oððe (for oð-þæt) *until.*

rædan (I. 2.) *to read, guess*; G. *er-rathen*, D. *raaden*.

rædan (I. 2.) *to rede, advise*; G. *rathen*, D. *raaden*.

ríce (III. 1.) *realm, empire*; G. *reich*, D. *rijk*.

ríce *powerful, rich*; G. *reich*, D. *rijk*.

sæc (II. 2.) *sack*; σακκος, L. *saccus*, G. *sack*, D. *zak*.

sæc (II. 3.) *war, battle.*

sæl (II. 2.) *time, occasion.*

sæl (sél) *good.*

sceaft (II. 2.) *shaft, spear*; G. *schaft*.

sceaft (ge-sceaft) (II. 3.) *creature, creation.*

scír (II. 3.) *shire, division.*

scír *bright, clear, sheer*; G. *schier*.

scyld (scild) (II. 2.) *shield*; G. *schild*.

scyld (II. 3.) *debt &c.*; G. *schuld*.

segen (II. 2.) *sign, ensign*; L. *signum*.

segen (II. 3.) *saw, saying*; G. *sage*.

seld (II. 1.) *seat, throne.*

seld (seldan) *seldom*; G. selten, D. zelden.

seó *sight, pupil of the eye.*

seó *she*; G. sie, D. zij: ȝ, L. ea.

síde (I. 3.) *side*; G. seite, D. zijde.

síde (I. 3.) *silk*; G. seide, D. zijde.

síde *widely.*

síð (II. 2.) *time, journey &c.*

síð *late.*

síð *since, O. sith*; G. seit.

slege (slecge) (II. 2.) *sledge (hammer).*

slege (III. 1.) *slaying.*

span (II. 3.) *span*; G. spanne, D. span.

span (I) *span*; G. spann.

stefn (II. 2.) *stem, prow*; G. steven, D. steeven.

stefn (stemn) (II. 3.) *voice*; G. stimme, D. stem.

stician *to stick, stab*; G. steken } D. steeken.
stician *to stick, cleave*; G. stecken }

treówe⁽¹⁾ (trýwe) *true, faithful*; G. treu, D. trouw.

treówe (trýwe, treówd) (I. 3.) *truth, troth, faith*; G. treue, D. trouw.

tyn (tin) (II. 1.) *tin*; G. zinn, D. tin, L. s-tannum.

tyn (tyne)⁽²⁾ *ten*; G. zehn, D. tien.

wan (won) *dark, dusky*; hence *wan*.

(1) Treówe (adj.) and treówe or treówð (noun) with the G. and D. synonyms, never have the modern sense of our *true, truth*, L. *verus, veritas*, G. *wahr, wahrheit*, D. *waar, waarheid*; these are in A. S. sóð and sóð-fæstnис: sóð-fæst (used chiefly of persons) conveys both notions, as also that of *justice, veracity*—“*honest and true.*” It need hardly be added that anyhow *Truth* is neither in word nor in deed “*that which one trouweth.*”

(2) Tyne seems rarely used except absolutely; see p. 34.

wan (wann) (I) *won* ; G. *ge-wann*.

weal⁽¹⁾ (wealh, wala) (II. 2.) *Gael, Celt, stranger, one not of Gothic race.*

weal (weall) (II. 2.) *wall* ; G. *wall*.

weard (II. 2.) *ward-en, guard-ian, keeper.*

weard (II. 3.) *ward, guard, keeping.*

wel (well, wyll) (II. 3.) *well, spring* ; G. *quelle*, D. *wel*.

wel *well* ; G. *wohl*, D. *wel*.

weorðe (wyrðe) *worth, worthy* ; G. *werth, würdig*.

weorðe (wurðe) from *weorðan* ; G. *werde*, D. *worde*.

wit (ge-witt) III. 1. *wit, sense* ; G. *witz*.

wit (wyt) *we two.*

wítan (anom.) *to know* ; O. *wit, wis, wot* ; G. *wissen*, D. *weeten*.

wítan⁽²⁾ *to punish, blame* ; O. *wite*, D. *wijten*.

wód *wood, mad.*

wód imperf. of *wadan to go, wade* ; L. *vadere*.

wráð (II. 3.) *wreath.*

wráð *wroth.*

wyllan (welan, weallan) (II. 2.) *to boil* ; G. *wallen*.

wyllan (willan) *to will* ; G. *wollen*, L. *velle*.

þanc (II. 2.) *thank* ; G. *dank*.

þanc (ge-þanc) (II. 2.) *thought* ; G. *ge-danke*, D. *ge-dagte*.

þe *that, which.*

þe *or.*

þe *than.*

(1) Hence *Wal-es*, *Corn-wall*, *Wall-oon*, *wal-nut* (P. *welsh-nut*) G. *wall-nuss* (*wülsche-nuss*) *wall-fahrt* *foreign journey, pilgrimage &c.* See p. 118. n. 3.

(2) From *æt-wítan*, *ed-wítan* comes *t-wit*.

þe *thee* ; Dor. $\tau\epsilon$, L. *te*, G. *dich*.

þeáh *though* ; G. *doch*.

þeáh (þáh) imperf. of þeón *to thrive* ; G. *ge-dieg*.

III.—*Other words likely to be confounded by learners.*

Æl- for eal ; as æl-mihtig *almighty*.

æl- (el-) ; as, æl-þeódig *foreign*.

beran (II. 1.) *to bear*.

berian (¹) *to bare*.

birnan (²) (byrnán) (III. 1.) *to burn*, (neut.) G. *brennen*

bærnan (bernan) (I. 2.) *to burn*, (act.) G. *brennen*.

búgan (beógan) (III. 3.) *to bow, bend*, (neut.) G. *biegen*,

D. *buigen*.

bígan (I. 2.) *to bow, bend*, (act.)

búgian (= búan) *to inhabit &c.*

cleófan (clífan) (III. 3.) *to cleave, split* ; G. *klieben*, D. *klieven, klooven*.

clifian *to cleave, stick* ; G. *kleben*, D. *kleeven*.

cunnan (anom.) *to know, be able*.

cunnian *to try, tempt, attempt*.

(¹) The conjugation of verbs in -ian is not marked here or in the later notes above, as they can only be I. 1.

(²) Here and in the other instances below the neuter verb is complex, conj. II. or III., while the active is simple, conj. I., usually I. 2. ; the latter is commonly formed from the imperf. of the former ; as, birne, barn ; bærnan, and the like : the E., G., and D. synonyms on the whole answer closely to the A. S. *Full* for *fell*, *lay* for *lie*, *set* for *sit* are as wrong as *drink* for *drench*, or *drench* for *drink* would be. Comp. L. *pendere* *to hang*, (neut.) *pendere* *to hang* (act.) &c.

cwelan (II. 1.) *to die, perish*; hence *quail*.

cwellan (I. 3.) *to quell, kill*; G. quälen *to vex &c.*

denn (II. 1.) *den*.

denu (III. 3.) *vale, dean*.

drincan (III. 1.) *to drink*; G. trinken, D. drinken.

drencan (I. 2.) *to drench, drown* (act.); G. tränken, D. drenken.

a-drincan (III. 1.) *to drown* (neut.); G. er-trinken, D. ver-drinken.

faran (II. 2.) } *to go, fare*; G. fahren, D. vaaren.

feran (I. 2.) } *to go*.

ferian *to convey, carry, also go*; G. führen, D. voeren.

feallan (II. 2.) *to fall*; G. fallen, D. vallen.

fyllan (I. 2.) *to fell*; G. fällen, D. vellen.

fleógan (fleón) (III. 3.) *to flee, fly*.

flígan (a-flígan) (I. 2.) *to put to flight*.

fúlian *to rot, grow foul*; G. ver-faulen.

fullian *to baptise*.

gráetan (greótan) (I. 2.) *to greet, weep*; D. krijten.

grétan (I. 2.) *to greet, salute*; G. grüssen, D. groeten.

hangian *to hang* (neut.); G. hangen.

hangan (hón) (II. 2.) *to hang* (act.); G. hängen.

hátan (II. 2.) *to command, call*; G. heissen, D. heeten.

hatian *to hate*; G. hassen, D. haaten.

hæbban (habban) *to have*; G. haben, D. hebben.

hebban (II. 3.) *to heave*; G. heben, D. heffen.

heort (heorot) (II. 2.) *hart*; G. hirsch, D. hert.

heorte (I. 3.) *heart*; G. herz, D. hart.

hlast (last) (II. 3.) *foot-step*.

hlæst (II. 1.) *last, load*; G. last.

hnígan (III. 2.) *to stoop*; D. nijgen, G. neigen (act.)

hnægan (I. 2.) *to make stoop*.

hrím *rime, frost*.

rím (II. 2.) *rime, number*; G. reim, D. rijm.

hýran (I. 2.) *to hear*; G. hören, D. hooren.

hýr an *to hire*; G. heuern, D. huuren.

heian *to praise*.

hergian *to harry, ravage*; G. ver-heeren.

inc *you two*.

inca⁽¹⁾ *ill-will*.

irnan (yrnan) (III. 1.) *to run*; G. rinnen, D. rennen.

ærnan (ernan) (I. 2.) *to let run*.

lág (II. 3.) *law*; L. lex, lēg-is.

lagu (III. 3.) *water*; comp. L. läc-us, G. lache *lake &c.*

leán (II. 2.) *reward*; G. lohn, D. loon.

læn (II. 1.) *loan*; G. lehen.

leom (lim) (III. 1.) *limb*.

leóma *light*; L. lūm-en.

leósan (III. 3.) *to lose*; G. ver-lieren, D. ver-liezen.

losian *to be lost, escape from, perish*.

lýsan (a-lýsan) (I. 2.) *to loose, re-lease, re-deem*; G. er-lösen.

letan (lettan) (I. 2.) *to let, hinder*.

lætan (II. 2.) *to let, leave*; G. lassen, D. laaten.

liccian *to lick*; λειχειν, L. lingere, G. lecken, D. lekken.

lícian *to please, like*.

licgan (II. 1.) *to lie*; G. liegen, D. liggen.

lecgan (I. 3.) *to lay*; G. legen, D. leggen.

(¹) The declension of nouns in -a here, and in the later notes to the Extracts, is not marked, as they can be only I. 1.

be-lífan (III. 2.) *to remain* ; G. b-leiben, D. b-lijven.

læfan (I. 2.) *to leave, make remain*.

a-lýfan (lýfan) (I. 2.) *to al-low* ; G. er-lauben, F. al-louer.

ge-lýfan (I. 2.) *to be-lieve* ; G. g-lauben, D. ge-looven.

líðan (III. 2.) *to go, voyage*.

læðan (I. 2.) *to lead, make go* ; G. leiten, D. leiden.

loc (II. 2.) *lock (of hair &c.)* ; D. lok.

loca *locker, fold, place locked or shut up*.

locu (III. 2.) *lock, fastening* ; also *locker &c.*

lutian *to lurk* ; L. lät-ere.

lútan (leótan) (III. 3.) *to lout, bow*.

mæd (II. 1.) *math, mead* ; G. mahd, matte.

méd (II. 3.) *meed, reward*.

medo (-u, meodo) (III. 2.) *mead* ; G. meth, D. meede.

mæg (mæcg, mecg) (II. 2. plur. magas) *son, kin's-man*.

mæg (II. 2. plur. mægas) } *kin's-man* ; D. maag.

maga (plur. magan) }

mæge (I. 3.) *kin's-woman*.

metan } See I. above.

métan }

mætan (I. 2.) *to paint*.

múð (II. 2.) *mouth (of an animal)* ; G. mund, D. mond.

múða *mouth (of a river)* ; G. münd-ung.

a-rísan (III. 2.) *to a-rise* ; D. rijzen.

a-ráran (I. 2.) *to rear*.

sáwan (II. 2.) *to sow* ; G. sähen, D. zaaijen.

seówian (sýwian) *to sew*.

sincan (III. 1.) *to sink* (neut.); G. sinken, D. zinken.

sencan (I. 2.) *to sink* (act.); G. senken, D. zenken.

sittan (II. 1.) *to sit*; G. sitzen, D. zitten.

settan (I. 2.) *to set*; G. setzen, D. zetten.

sígan (III. 2.) *to sink, fall down.*

sægan (I. 2.) *to throw down, subdue.*

springan (III. 1.) *to spring, burst* (neut.); G. springen.

sprengan (I. 2.) *to spring, burst* (act.); G. sprengen. (¹)

swefan (II. 1.) *to sleep.*

swebban *to put to sleep.*

swefnian *to dream.*

swincan (III. 1.) *to labour*; O. swink.

swencan (I. 2.) *to make labour, oppress.*

swindan (III. 1.) *to vanish*; G. schwinden.

swendan (I. 2.) *to make vanish, dissipate*; G. verschwenden.

treów (III. 1.) *tree.*

treówe (trýwe) *true, truth*; see II. above.

wacan (II. 3.) (wacian) *to wake, watch* (neut.); G. wachen, D. waaken.

weccan (I. 2.) *to wake* (act.); G. wecken, D. wekken.

weder (II. 1.) *weather*; G. wetter, D. weder.

weðer (II. 2.) *wether*; G. widder.

wíc (II. 1.) *dwelling*; oīk-oç: see p. 103, n. 12.

wicg (II. 1.) *horse.*

wíg (II. 2.) *war.*

windan (III. 1.) *to wind, turn* (neut.); G. and D. winden.

wendan (I. 3.) *to turn* (act.), *wend, go*; G. and D. wenden.

(¹) *To spring (a mine), blow up or open.*

wíse (I. 3.) *wise, manner* ; G. *weise*, D. *wijze*.

wísa *wise man, guide* ; G. *weiser*, D. *wijzer*.

wítan (anom.) *to know &c.* : see I. above.

ge-wítan *to depart*.

witian *to decide*.

wíte (III. 1.) *punishment* ; O. *wite*.

wita *counsellor* ; hence *witena-ge-mót parliament*.

wræd *wrath, anger*.

wráð *wroth, angry*.

þíncan (I. 3.) *to seem* ; G. *dünken*, D. *dunken*.

þencan (I. 3.) *to think, make seem to one-self* ; G. and D. *denken*. ⁽¹⁾

(¹) Comp. δοκεω *I think, seem*, δοκει μοι *me-thinks*.

IV.—Additional Notes.

Page 1.—Æ is not a diphthong, but a modification of a in the other dialects, for which it is substituted in certain cases, as before a mute, or a consonant followed by e; thus dæg, dæge, but plur. dagas, dagum; so also fæt, sæd, &c. : æ answering to Goth. é, is not changed.

The A. S. wrote i without a dot, ý with one.

Þ probably gave rise to the O. abbreviations ye for *the* (þe), yt for *that* (þt), &c.

Page 2.—ꝑ was also written for oððe or, sððꝑ for sóð-lice *truly, verily*. Examples of the use of ñ are þā for þám to the &c., þon for þonne *then, when*.

In later times ȝ occurs for g, originally most likely a guttural, afterwards = y: hence the O. z still retained in some S. names, as Dalzell, Menzies, pronounced *Dalyell, Menyies*.

A long vowel is sometimes written double without the accent; as, wiid, good, gees, for wíd, góð, gés, like D. wijd &c.; in G. also the vowel is sometimes doubled in like manner. Where A. S. vowels are made long by contraction the dropt consonant sometimes appears, sometimes not in the modern Teutonic dialects; as, (sleahan) sleán, G. schlagen, D. slaan; gangan, gán, G. gehen, D. gaan; hangan, hón, G. and D. hangen. N has been often dropt and the vowel lengthened before other consonants, above all before s, (Note 1.) while it remains in kindred tongues; as, ést (*love, favour*), Goth. ansts; góð, G. gans, L. ans-er; ós (*god, hero*) G. ans; sóft, G. sanft; fús (*prompt*), Goth. funs; ús, Goth. and G. uns, L. nos, &c. This seems the case in Greek too, where ns is in like manner avoided; as, δοῦς, δοῦσα (L. dans), στας, στᾶσα (L. stans), Σιμοεῖς, and many other words, in some of which the circumflex, as elsewhere, marks the contraction; the ν appears as soon as the σ is removed: neut. δον, σταν; gen. δοντος, σταντος, Σιμοεντος &c. In A. S. i, ý, ó, and ú before ð,

often answer to a cognate short vowel followed by *nd*, *nt*, or *nth*, in the other languages; as, *líðe*, (*lithe, soft*) G. *linde*; *síð* (*time*) Goth. *sinths*, Dan. *sinde*; *swíð*, Goth. *swinths*; *hrýðer*, G. *rind*, D. *rund*; *ýð*, L. *unda*; *óðer*, Goth. *anthars*, G. *ander*; *teóðe* (*tenth*), G. *zehnte*; *cúð*, G. *kund*; *gúð* (*war*), Goth. *gunths*, O. G. *kund*.

In the imperfects *stód*, *bróhte*, *búhte*, *þóhte*, *n* is likewise dropt, and the vowel made long, *g* or *c* in the three last becoming *h*, as often else; *cunnan* and *unnan* also make *cúðe*, *úðe* instead of *cunde* (G. *konnte*), *unde*: *bohte* *bought* should most likely be short, not being so contracted. Something like these changes now and then appears in L.; as, *fundo*, *fúdi*, *fúsus*; *tundo*, *túsus*, where the vowel in the present is long for prosodical purposes only. On the whole, though the Gr. and L. quantity sometimes agrees with the A. S., and the D. and G. very often, the Gothic is the only sure guide, or failing that, the Icelandic, or other old kindred dialects.

Page 4.—Sometimes too *g* is added before *e*, as *geów* for *eów*, with little or no change of sound (see p. 41); with a soft vowel before or after it, *g* seems to have been but lightly sounded, as *y*, or as a fine guttural.

Page 5.—Other changes are *io* for *eo*, and *ió* for *eó*; *seofon*, *siofon*, *heó*, *hió*· *u* for *o*, and *ú* for *ó*, especially after *g'e*, which sometimes becomes *i*; *geong*, (*giung*) *iung*; *geó*, (*giú*) *iú*, *ió*; *Ió'tas*, *Iútas* *Jutes*: *ie* for *y*; *gyld*, *gield* *payment, tax &c.* *U* occurs medievally for *v* in foreign names, as *Dauid* *David*; hence also for *f*, as *luuian* for *lufian* *to love*. Some of these spellings and those p. 5. are the variations of different times, some of different dialects, of which as yet but little is known with certainty.

Page 8.—A. S. *d* has sometimes become E. *th* (soft), often G. *t*; *fæder* *father*; G. *vater*. *P* and *ð* usually answer to G. and D. *d*; *þeo*, G. *drei*, D. *drie*; *bróðer*, G. *bruder*, D. *broeder*; *ð* sometimes to G. and D. *t*; *forð*, G. *fort*, D. *voort*. See also p. 2 and addition thereto. The loss of these letters in E. and the substitution of the one unmeaning combination *th* for both the hard and soft sound is much to be regretted. The A. S. had seemingly no rule but custom for the

use of these two letters and sounds, as we for the latter, respectively, but as þ is found oftenest at the beginning, and ð at the end of a syllable, they are here so printed throughout.

Page 8—9.—The following are likewise exceptions to the general rule that the A. S. gender agrees with the German:

Neut. clif	G. klippe (f.)	cliff, rock.
— líc	G. leiche (f.)	corpse.
— sád	G. saat (f.)	seed.
— sceorp	G. schärpe (f.)	scarf.
— big-spel	G. bei-spiel (m.)	example.
— toll	G. zoll (m.)	toll.
Masc. næs	G. nase (f.)	nose, ness.
— sál	G. seit (n.)	cord.
— tear	G. zähre (f.)	tear.
— a n-(ge-)weald	G. ge-walt (f.)	power.
Fem. blæd	G. blatt (n.)	fruit, leaf.
— nyt	G. nutz (m.)	use.

L. has clivus masc. and clivum neut. ; nasus is masc.

Page 9.—Swefen *dream* is fem. II. 3., and neut. III. 1.

Scleó *shoe* (G. schuh masc.) is masc. II. 2. (plur. sceós), or fem. I. 3. (plur. sceón O. *shoon*), or III. 3. (plur. (ge-)scý.)

Page 10.—But few certain rules can be given for the genders, especially from the terminations, of which several, as -e, -u, -el, -en, -er, contain nouns of all three. To some of the rules given above the following are exceptions and there may be more: setl *seat*, and wered *host* are masc. ; -oð and -uð are interchangeable, and when from an adjective, fem. ; as, geógoð(-uð) *youth*, from geong: -ð after a consonant is fem. chiefly when from an adjective, as, strengð from *strang*; otherwise sometimes neut. as, morð *murder*, or masc. as monð (*monað*) *month*.

Compounds in -lác are neut., in -ráeden feminine.

Nouns of the 1st declension are called Simple from the simplicity of their inflection, having but four endings for the eight cases of the two numbers, and also from the close likeness of the three genders; the 2nd and 3rd declensions are termed Complex, as having in general more

case-endings, and wider distinctions of gender. The former kind answer to the Gr. nouns making their dative plural in *-σι*, and the L. in *-bus*, the latter to the Gr. which form it in *-οις* or *-αις*, and the L. in *-is*. The terms Weak and Strong for Simple and Complex have greater *seeming* propriety when applied to other Gothic tongues, Gr. and L. for instance, than to A. S., since in the former case they in general need the help of another syllable to form their inflection, while A. S. needs only *-n*, and in the latter they have oftener the power of forming their cases without an additional syllable, than the A. S. has. Gr. and L. synonyms sometimes correspond with the A. S. in declension as well as in meaning and etymon; thus, simple: *oὐσ*, *aur-is*, *eár-e*; *δ-νομ-α*, *nom-en*, *nam-a*; *hom-o*, *gum-a*; complex: *ἐργ-ον*, *weorc*; *πυργ-ος*, *burh*; *via*, *weg*; *vir*, *wer*. Some nouns have both forms without a change of meaning; as, *heofon*, *heofone* *heaven*, *mann*, *manna* *man*, *þeów*, *þeówa* *slave*; *som* with; as, *múð* *month* (*animate*), *múða* *mouth* (*inanimate*), see List III. above; *lufu* and *lufe* are sometimes used indifferently, but usually the former stands for *love*, *affection* (*amor*), the latter for *love*, *sake* (*gratia*): *Godes lufu* *love of God*; for *sumes góðes lufan* *for the sake of some good*.

Page 11.—The neuter is placed first in the declension of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, as the simplest and purest form of the word, the masculine next as agreeing with it usually in three or four cases out of the five, and the feminine last as generally unlike both. The accusative stands next after the nominative as agreeing with it always in the neut., and sometimes in the masc., while in the fem. it is derived from it; the ablative next as in some words derived from the accus.; and the genitive after the dative as sometimes derived from it, and last of all, as being in neuters and masculines in general most changed from the nominative. This applies more or less to Gr., L., G. &c.: in A. S. it is more apparent in complex than in simple nouns, more still in the indefinite inflection of adjectives, and most of all in demonstrative pronouns. As regards the genders, *twá*, *bá*, and *þeo* are noticeable exceptions.

Page 13.—The plural ending *-an* (G. *-en*) became in time *-en* which in *ox-en* (*ox-an*) is yet rightly used; *hos-en* (*hós-a*), and P. *hous-en* (*hús*), and *furz-en* (*fýrs-as*) are wrong. To *brethr-en* (*bróðr-u*),

and *childr-en* (cild r-u) too it has been wrongly added; O. was *child-er* still in P. use: see p. 18, n. 3. *Chick-en* (G. küch-en) whence *chick* is shortened, is no more a plural than *maid-en* or *vix-en*; see p. 66.

Proper names in -a whether A. S. or foreign are thus declined; as *Gota Goth*, *Beda*, *Anna*: *Europæ* follows the L. making accus. *Europam*; dat. and gen. *Europe* (the medieval form of *Europæ*): *Donua Danube* (G. *Donau*; well called by Milton *Donaw*), and sometimes *Sicilia* and the like are not declined. There are no A. S. fem. names in -a; all nouns in -a being masc., those now so written end either in a consonant or in -u, (II. 3. or III. 3.); as, *Mæð-hild*, *Eád-gifu*, since latinised to *Mathilda*, *Edgiva*. Other foreign names sometimes take the L. cases except the vocative; as, *He g e-seáh Simonem he saw Simon*. *Fram Decapoli from Decapolis*. *Iacobus Zebedei James (son) of Zebedee*. *Lazarus gá út!* *Lazarus come forth!* Masculines ending in a consonant often follow II. 2., as, *Salomon*, *Salomones*, *Salomone*; *Petrus*, *Petre*, and the like.

The now anomalous genitives in -ens of some G. simple nouns, as *herz-ens*, *nam-ens*, *will-ens*, *lieb-ens* (-würdig), are derived from the Goth. gen., *hairt-ins*, *nam-ins* (L. *nom-inis*) *wilj-ins* &c. A. S. *heort-an*, *nam-an*, *will-an*, *luf-an*. *Glaub-ens* is the only gen. of this kind which had a nom. in -en, *glauben*, (complex) Goth. *ga-láubeins*, A. S. (simple) *g e-leáfa*. *Herz-e* (Goth. *hairto*, A. S. *heorte*) is still in P. and poetical use: other G. simple nouns, as *heri* (A. S. *hearra*) have lost the final vowel. Feminines have in general lost the oblique -n in the singular, except in some phrases, as *auf erden* (*on earth*), *vor freuden* (*for joy*) &c. Many feminines and a few masculines properly complex now form the plural in -n, and in general the two orders have come to be much mixed.

Page 15.—Nouns in -e (II. 2.) sometimes keep the e in the plural; as, *end-eas*, *end-eum* &c.

Freónd and *feónd* being originally participials, derived, the former from *freógan* (G. *freien*) *to court, honour*, the latter from a lost verb akin to *fáh* *hostile* (whence *foe*), properly made the nom. and accus. sing. and plur. alike, but in time came to be inflected as II. 2.

It is only in monosyllables before one consonant that æ is changed to a; otherwise not; as, wæstm, pl. wæstmas (*fruit*) æcer, pl. æceras, æcras: thus too in adjectives; smæl, þæt smale, smalor, but fæst, þæt fæste, fæstor and the like.

Feld and ford originally belonged to III. 2; feld-u, ford-u like sun-u

Page 17.—Hand belongs to a lost class of complex feminines in -u
hand-u.

Page 20.—Wædla *poor* hitherto called an adjective having the definite inflection only, seems rather a noun (I. 2.) *a beggar*; wædlian *to beg*: þearfa *poor* is commonly if not always used as a noun—*a poor man*. wana *wanting* seems indeclinable.

Page 24.—The comparative and superlative endings -or, -ost (-oste), and -er, -est (-este) are sometimes used indifferently, but it would seem that the former oftener follow a, o, and u, the latter e, i, or y. see addit. note on p. 42

Page 25.—Several of these adjectives form adverbs regularly in -e and -lice (p. 70.) as lang-e, lang-lice, strang-e, strang-lice, hræd-lice, heág-e, heá-lice, eáð-e, eáðe-lice, sceort-lice, sóft-e, yfel-e, lytl-e.

Page 26.—*Lesser* for *less* is as wrong as *least-est* for *least* would be, or as *wors-er* for *worse* is. *Lest* is (þý-)læs(-þe), t being added as in *agains-t* &c. The ending -mest has no connexion with mæst *most*, though it also has become *-most*: our *upper-most*, *after-most* &c. have arisen from the wrong notion that *most* was added to the comparative.

Page 27.—*Ye* is therefore the true nom., *you* the accus. &c. “If any man say ought to *you*, *ye* shall say.”

Page 29.—*Mine* and *thine* are therefore the older forms, from which *my* and *thy* are shortened; the former were long retained before vowels.

Page 30.—*pissere* and *pissera* are older forms than *pisse* and *pissa*.

Page 32.—The *á-* in *á-wiht* &c. must not be confounded with the common prefix *a-* for *on-*, *an-* (p. 73); *á* is *ever*, *aye*, *ðæt*, Goth. *áiw-*, G. *je*, whence *aiwr*, Goth. *áiws*, L. *ævum*, *age*, *eternity*. *A'-* or *æg-* (p. 65) gives a *general* sense like G. *je*, in *je-mand* *some one*; *á-hwær* *some-*, *any-*, *every-where*, *á-hwænne* *some time*, *any time*, P. *some-when*, *any-when*: with the negative it becomes *ná* *never*, *no*; *ná-hwider* *no-whether*: *ná-wiht* is more regular than *nán-wiht*. *A'wðer* and *áðer* (if true readings) are contractions of *á-hwæðer*, and = *ægðer*, *æg-hwæðer*: *náwðer* is *ná-hwæðer* = L. *ne-uter*; hence rightly comes O. and P. *nother* *neither* has arisen from *either*.

Page 33.—Our *one* and *a* are both descended from *án*; in *an* before a vowel the *n* has been restored; most languages use the same word in both senses: in A. S. *sum* is commoner for the article than *án*.

Page 37.—Verbs of the first conjugation are called Simple from the simplicity of their inflection, and its likeness in the three classes, or Weak as needing the help of another syllable to form their imperfect; those of the second and third are termed Complex from the various changes of vowel &c. they undergo, and the greater diversity of their classes, or Strong, as having in themselves the power of forming their imperfect. The analogy of the A. S. simple with the Gr. contracted verbs, and the L. 1st, 2nd, and 4th conjugations, and of the A. S. complex with the Gr. regulars, and L. 3rd conj. is worthy of attention. Some of the Gr. and L. synonyms agree in conjugation, as well as in meaning and etymology with the A. S.; as, simple: *ceall-ian*, *καλ-εειν*, *cal-are* *to call*; *tem-ian*, *δαμ-αειν*, *dom-are* *to tame*; *lix-an*, L. *luc-ere* *to shine*: complex; *graf-an*, *γραφ-ειν*; *to (en-) grave, write*; *brec-an*, *þηγ-ειν*, *frang-ere*, *to break*; *ter-an*, *τειρ-ειν*, *ter-ere* *to tear* &c.; *flów-an*, *flu-ere* *to flow*; *drag-an*, *trah-ere* *to draw, drag*. Simple verbs are now in E. and G. usually called regular, complex irregular; in both many complex verbs have in course of time become simple, and this change is still going on. Thus *bake, sleep, leap, sweep, weep, fare, wield, fold, step, starve, creep, reek, lye*

wreak, dive, shove, row, flow, swallow, brook &c. from A. S. complex forms have become simple: others are in a fair way to do so, retaining only a complex imperf. or part. past, some of which are either gone or going out of use; as, *hung, hore, stood, shove, clomb, glode, bet, shod; waxen, hewn, laden, graven, shapen, washen, strewn, holpen, bursten, foughten, swollen* &c.

G. walten (*to rule*), wallen (*to boil*), sähen (*to sow*), krähen (*to crow*), kauen (*to chew*), wachen (*to watch*), wathen (*to wade*), reuen (*to rue*), lachen (*to laugh*), as also most of the E. synonyms, have become simple; others, as backen (*to bake*), hauen (*to hew*), sieden (*to seethe*) &c. are in the transition state. A few E. verbs from A. S. I. 2., and I. 3. have assumed imperfects (but not participles past) of a seeming complex form; as, *meet, met; lead, led; send, sent; build, built*; from métán, ládan, sendan, byldan. A very few A. S. verbs have both forms without change of meaning; as, bringan; bringe, bróhte, bróht, or bringe, brang, brungen; the latter however is rare.

Page 38.—Attention should be paid to the quantity of the complex or strong imperfects, both as compared with that of the present, and as to whether it is long throughout, or short throughout, or short in the first and third persons singular, and long in the 2nd, and the whole plural, or long in the first and third pers., and short in the rest. Thus II. 2. from presents some short, some long, and II. 3. from presents all short, make it long throughout, except some doubtful in the former; as, healde; heóld, heólde &c. drage; dróh &c. III. 1. has the present short, and the imperf. short throughout with a change of vowel; binde; band, bunde, band, bundon. II. 1. short in the pres. has the imperf. short and long; brece; bræc, bráce, bræc, brácon; except the few in ea; as, geaf, geafe &c., together with com, come &c., and nam, name &c. which are short throughout. III. 2. and III. 3. with long pres. have the imperf. long and short with a change of vowel; drífe; dráf, drife, dráf, drifon; clúfe; cleáf, clufe, cleáf, clufon. Complex participles past are all short but some of II. 2.

Page 41.—Verbs in -igan (for -ian) are often conjugated regularly

like I. 2. ; as, *fyligan* to follow, imper. *fyligde*, imper. *fylig*, but part. past *fyligd*: see p. 42.

Page 42.—There seem to have been originally two distinct classes of verbs in -ian, both now included in I. 1., the one forming its imperf. and part. past in -óde, -ód, the other in -ede, -ed; the former answering closely to the Gr. contracted verbs, and the L. in -ávi, -átus, évi, ét-us, and -ívi, ít-us, the latter to the L. in -ui, ít-us &c. In time -óde, ód were shortened, and then came to be confounded with -ede, -ed, many verbs being found with both forms; -ode, -od however seems to occur oftenest when the root-vowel is a, o, or u, -ede, ed when it is e, i, or y; see addit. note on p. 25: -ade, -ad is a modification of -ode, -od. The -de, -ed (-d) of I. 2. 3. is contracted from -ede, -ed, I. 1.; when the d is thus brought next a hard consonant it becomes t.

The characteristic c is not changed if l, n, or s stand before it; as, *elce* (delay) imperf. *elcte*; *drence* (drench) *drencte*; *wisce* (wish) *wiscte*; unless the n be dropt, as in *þince*, *þúhte*, and the like: it else commonly (in simple verbs) becomes h, as in *táce*, p. 42, &c.

Page 43.—The original form of the 2nd and 3rd persons sing. of I. 2., III. and III. was *hýrest*, *hýreð*, *tellest*, *telleð*, *brecest*, *breceð*, *healdest*, *healdeð*, *dragest*, *drageð*, *bindest*, *bindeð*, *drífest*, *drífeð*, *clúfest*, *clúfeð* and the like, which often occur, especially in poetry: the shortened and modified forms *hýrst*, *hýrð*, *telst*, *breist* &c. given in the grammar are more modern, and commonest in prose.

Page 44.—All verbs seem at first to have formed their 1st pers. pres. in -o or -u; comp. -o and L. -o: *haf-o* = L. *habeo*.

Page 50.—Most of the verbs in II. 2., and some in II. 3. are derived from the Goth. reduplicative verbs, which repeat the long syllable; the A. S. has kept only what may be called the literal augment, and that in but a few verbs; as, *héht*, *leólc*, *reórd*, from *hátan*, *lácan* (*to play, deceive*), *rádan* (G. *reden* *to discourse*), where the Goth.

has hái-háit, lái-láik, rái-ród from háitan &c. Some only alter the vowel, as *sceape*, *sceóp*, where the Goth. hasái-skáp.

Page 54.—Verbs in -án form their part. pres. in -ánde; *sleán*, *sleánde*.

Page 58.—*Wríðan* is an exception to the general rule that complex verbs change ð into d in the 2nd pers. sing., and in the plural of the imperf., and in the past part.: see *cweðan* p. 50, *weorðan* p. 57, and *seóðan* p. 60, which are all regular.

Page 62.—Complex participles past sometimes agree like adjectives with a noun, sometimes do not; as, *þa þing þe him ge-sende wáron* *the things that were sent him*. *Seó óðre naman wæs Tate háten* *who by another name was hight Tate*.

The part. past in the pluperfect is sometimes governed in the accus. by the auxiliary *hæbban*, as, *þá híg hæfdon hyra lofsang ge-sungenne* *when they had sung their song of praise*.

Page 63.—*Un-* sometimes, as in G., is not merely negative, but implies badness; *un-þeáw* *bad habit*, *un-weder* (G. *un-ge-witter*) *storm, bad weather*.

The prefix *to-* must be carefully distinguished from the preposition *tó* in composition; as, *to-gán* *to go asunder, separate*, *tó-gán* *to go to*; G. *zer-gehen*, *zu-gehen*: *to-* implies *division, dispersion of parts*, and hence often *destruction*.

Page 64.—*For-* gives in general a negative or bad sense, or is intensive, much like *kata-*; *déman* *to judge*, *for-déman* *to condemn*, *kriuein*, *kata-kriuein*, G. *ur-theilen*, *ver-urtheilen*; *bernan* *to burn*, *for-bernan* *to burn up, consume*, *kaiuein*, *kata-kaiuein*, G. *brennen*, *ver-brennen*; *dón* *to do, make*, *for-dón* *to un-do, ruin, destroy*; *scyppan* *to form*, *for-scyppan* *to transform, de-form*; *for-fela* *very many*. This prefix must not be confounded with the prepositions *for* and *fore*; (probably of the same origin, = L. *pro*); thus *for-seón* is *to over-look, de-spise*, G. *ver-sehen*; *for-seón*, *fore-seón* *to fore-see*, G. *vor-sehen*; *for-gán* *to for-go, do without*,

perish, G. *ver-gehen*, L. *per-ire*; *fore-gán* to *fore-go*, *go before*, G. *vor-gehen*, L. *præ-ire*. It is as wrong to write *fore-go* for *for-go*, as *fore-give* for *for-give*.

And- answers closely to *ἀντι-*, denoting opposition, reciprocity &c.; *and-saca* *denier*; *and-wyrdan*, *and-swarian*, *ἀντ-ερειν* to *answer*; *and-wlítan*, *ἀντι βλεπειν*, *to gaze at, look in the face*.

The prefix *ge-* is in A. S. used oftener and more indiscriminately than in any kindred language old or new. Though originally conveying no notion of past time, it seems gradually to have acquired it, and to have become a kind of syllabic augment to imperfects, but especially to participles past, as in Dutch and German. In the formation of English it was by degrees dropped before all but participles past, where it first became *i-* or *y-*, and has since been lost altogether, surviving only as *a-* in some P. words. In G. and D. it is still in use before nouns, adjectives &c., but in general with a distinct effect on their meaning, referible to its original collective force. A. S. *ge-* sometimes denotes *the result of doing a thing*; as, *Ge-slóh þín fæder fæhða mæste* *thy father by striking avenged the greatest of feuds*. *His feorh ge-faran oððe ge-irnan to save his life by going or running (to a sanctuary)*.

Page 65.—The prefix *or-* (left out in the right place) denotes want of a thing; as, *or-mæte* *im-mense, measure-less*, *or-trúwian* to *de-spair*, *or-sorh* *care-less, se-cure*: it must not be confounded with *or-* in *or-eald* *very old*, (G. *ur-alt*), from *or*, *ord* *beginning, point*, connected with L. *or-ior*, *or-igo* &c.

The ending *-el*, *-ol*, answers sometimes to L. *-ul-um*; *gyrd-el*, L. *cing-ulum, girdle*.

The primary meaning of *-ing* is *young*, and hence it forms patronymics, and terms of contempt &c.: *-ling* has been supposed to be derived from *-ing*.

Page 66.—Other feminines in *-en* are *menn-en* from *man*, G. *mann*, *männin*; *gyd-en* from *god*, G. *gott*, *gött-in*, D. *god*, *god-in*: *in -e*; *fyl-e*, *filly*, from *fol-a* *foal*; *wal-e* from *wealh* or *wal-a*, *Celt, stranger*; *webb-e* (or *webb-estre* *web-ster*), from *webb-a* *weaver*.

The ending *-estre* (like D. *-ster*) is feminine only, and the notion of thus forming nouns of contempt &c., as *pun-ster*, *trick-ster*, *road-ster* is modern.

The ending *dóm* is properly a noun (II. 2.) *doom, judgment, authority, dignity*: *hád* is also a noun (II. 2.) *state, condition, rank, Holy Orders.*

Page 67.—*scipe* (not occurring alone) is related to *scapan*, (*sceapan*), *to shape, form, create*, and denotes *form, mode, condition*; *land-scape*, or *land-ship*, (*land-scipe*) G. *land-schaft*, D. *land-schap*, should in rule be *land-ship*, unless borrowed, like a few other words, directly from the Dutch.

The adjective ending *-ig* answers to *uk-og*, L. *-ic-us*.

Page 68.—A. S. *-isc* had often a bad sense, which E., G., and D. *-ish*, *-isch*, *-sch* almost always have, except when added to local names; the three former often contrast with *-líc*, *-like* or *-ly*, G. *-lich*, which convey a good or indifferent notion; as, *folc-isc vulgar* (Chaucer has *pepl-ish*), *folc-líc popular*; *cild-isc child-ish*, G. *kind-isch*, *cild-líc child-like*, G. *kind-lich*; compare also *mann-ish*, *man-like*, *man-ly*, G. *männ-isch*, *männ-lich*; *woman-ish*, *woman-ly*, G. *weib-isch*, *weib-lich*; *girl-ish*, *maiden-ly* &c.

While *-ol* (*-ul*) answers in form to L. *-ul-us*, in sense it is more like *-ax*, commonly denoting a wrong propensity; as, *sprec-ol*, *cwid-ol*, L. *loqu-ax*, *dic-ax talkative, evil-tongued*; *et-ol*, L. *ed-ax greedy*. Sometimes as in *sóȝ-sag-ol truth-telling*, *deóp-þanc-ol deep-thinking*, it expresses a good quality.

-en (G. *-ern*, *-en*) usually denotes the material of which a thing is made; as, *stáen-en* of *stone*, G. *stein-ern*; *treów-en* *treen, wood-en*; *g yld-en* *gold-en*, G. *gold-en*; *lin-en* *lin-en*, of *lin* or *flax*, G. *lein-en*; from *stán*, *treów*, *gold*, *lin*. Several words thus formed are now obsolete; *ston-en*, *brick-en* &c. are still in P. use.

-cund answers to L. *-cund-us*.

Some adjectives are formed in *-ed* or *-d* like simple participles past; as, *ge-hyrned* *horn-ed*, (G. *ge-hörn-t*); *ge-sceód* *shod* (G. *ge-schuh-t*); the rest of the verb, if any, is here wanting.

Page 69.—*c*-, *-n*-, *-s*-, in these and the like verbs represent lost syllables; therefore *swin-s-ian* (*to make melody*) is no exception to the rule against *ns* in the same syllable; see p. 2. n. 1.

The verbal endings *-ian* and *-an* (*-ειν*, G. and D. *-an*) became in time *-en* and *-e*, the latter of which has in many cases been dropt, in all has lost its sound. Such verbs as *whit-en*, *black-en* are of modern use, *to white* and the like being the older form.

Page 71.—Other adverbs in common use are: *á aye, always*, *æfre* (G. and D. *immer*) *ever*, *næfre* (G. and D. *nimmer*) *never*, *æ dre straightway*, *recene instantly*, *eft-sona eft-soon*, *forth-with*, *endemes at length*, *þær-rihte* (*forð-rihte*) *forthwith*, *elles else*, *otherwise*, *elles-hwider else-whither*, *ellor elsewhere*, *þus* (D. *dus*) *thus*, *georne* (G. *gerne*) *earnestly*, *willingly*, *þearle very*, *exceedingly*, *geara well*, *accurately*, (*lyt-)**hwon a little* (S. *a wheen*), *hugn* (*hwegu*), *hwæt-(hwylc)-hugu* &c. *somewhat*, *a little*, *þances gratis*, *ágnes þances of one's own accord*, *his &c. willan*, *unwillan with*, *against his &c. will*, *semninga suddenly*, *hrædinga quickly*, *áninga* (*áninga*) *alone*, *only*, *on bæc-ling backward*. *Sona* is construed with a genitive; as, *Sona þæs soon after that*. *Sona þæs wintres early in the winter*.

Page 72.—It seems likely that the first part of the word *Oxena-ford* is not from *oxa ox*, but from the Celtic root meaning *water, river*, (A. S. *wos* is *ooze, liquid*) which appears in *Ouse* (many) *Isis*, *Ex*, *Ax*, *Usk*, *Esk*, *Oise*, *Aisne*, *Yssel*, *Oxus*, and so many other names of rivers; and this is confirmed by *Ousn-ey* in the neighbourhood. *Ford of oxen* is however the strict meaning of the A. S. name, and doubtless the one then attached to it; *Bog-πορος*, *Schwein-furt*, *Swin-ford* and the like supply fair analogies.

Ofer- sometimes conveys the same idea as *for-*; *ofer-gitan* (= *for-gitan*) *to forget*, *ofer-hyegan* = *for-hyegan to despise*.

O f- beside its intensive force (p. 105. n. 2.) sometimes has a bad one; as, *me þincð me thinks*, *me of-þincð it repenteth me*, *I take it ill*.

Page 73.—Our prefix *a-* has in general sprung from the A. S. *on-* (*an-*, *a-*), and *on* is still sometimes used for it; as, *a-float*, A. S. *on-flote*; *a-live*, A. S. *on-life* (G. *am leben*); *a-two* (*in-two*), A. S. *on-twá*; *a-feared*, A. S. *a-fered*; O. *on flote*, *on life*, *on two*, also *on sleep*, *on row &c.* now *a-sleep &c.*; we yet say *on board*, or *a-board*, *on fire*, or *a-fire* and the like: see also p. 69—71, 73.

In some words *a-* is from A. S. *of-*; as, *of-dúne* (*a-dúne*, *a-dún*) *a-down*, *down* (= G. *berg-ab*); *of-þyrst* *a-thirst*; we say too *of kin* or *a-kin*; it is therefore not unlikely that in other cases A. S. *a-* may, as the sense would imply, have sprung from *of-*; thus *a-faran to depart*, *a-wendan to turn away*, *a-weorpan to cast off*, answer to G. *ab-fahren*, and G. and D. *ab-wenden*, *af-wenden*, *ab-werfen*, *af-werpen*: so $\alpha\pi\sigma$, $\alpha\pi'$ became L. *ab*, and that in time a. Once or twice E. *a-* is from A. S. *ge-*; as *ge-líc* (O. *y-like*), *a-like*; *ge-mang* (O. *e-mong*), *a-mong*.

Page 77.—Adjectives also take an abl. or dat. of the cause &c., which commonly stands first; as, *I ú-dádum fáh* *stained with (my) former deeds*. *Wundum wérig* *weary with wounds*.

Likewise of the person &c. by whom the action implied is done; as, *His freón dum or-wéne* *despaired of by his friends*. *Wurðfull þám cyningum* *to be honoured by kings*. *Un-a-secgend-líc* *ánigum* *unspeakable by any*.

Adjectives in general govern the object to which they have relation in the dative; as, *Ic eom ge-trýwe mínon hláf-orde* *I am true to my lord*. *He wæs me yrre* *he was angry with me*. *Dryhten wæs þám folce gram* (*the*) *Lord was wroth with the people*.

Adjectives denoting nearness also govern the dative; as, *A'n b iscop þe him þá h endest wæs* *a bishop that was then nearest (handiest) to him*.

Some adverbs take the same case as the adjectives whence they are formed: *Nánig him ge-líce þæt dóñ meahte* *none could do that like him*.

Page 79.—The following verbs also govern the dative of the far ob-

ject: *secgan to say, tell, bodian to preach, announce, beódan to offer, and-wyrdan, and-swarian to answer, gifan to give, for-gifan to give away, forgive, syllan to give, sell* (of which examples need not be given), *wið-metan to compare, measure with, ge-an-lícian to liken, make like; yrsian to be angry with, æt-filhan to approach, apply to, wísan (wissian) to guide, direct, fore-wesan (L. *præ-esse*) to govern, be over, be-sárgian to pity, be sorry for, have a dative of the near object; losian to be lost, escape from, one of the person affected; as, *Hire fær is wið-meten fyrd-lícum truman her going is compared to an army on the march. I eom yslum and axum ge-an-lícod I am made like cinders and ashes. Se-þe yrsað his bréðer he that is angry with his brother. Nó ic him þæs georne æt-fealh I did not therefore willingly approach him. Páet híg mihton þám folce wel wissian that they might guide the people well. Mid-þý heó þá feala geara þisum mynstre fore-wæs when she then many years had ruled this convent. Pá be-sárgode he þáre sorh-fullan méder then pitied he the sorrowful mother. Him losadæ án sceáp he had lost one sheep.**

Some of the verbs having a dative &c. of the object to which the action is directed, govern the thing done in the accusative; as, *Démað rihtne dóm judge right judgment.*

Page 81.—The following verbs are sometimes used in the usual reflexive way with the pronoun in the accusative: *ge-biddan to pray, warnian to be ware, belgan to be angry, ge-wraðian to be wroth; as, Þonne þú þe ge-bidde when thou prayest. Warniað eów fram mannum be ware of men. Warniað wið þa bóceras be ware of the scribes. Pá bealh he hine then was he angry. Ge belgað wið me ye are angry with me. Pá ge-wraðede hine se arce-biscop Lanfranc then was the archbishop Lanfranc wroth.*

Likewise some compounds of *seón*; as, *Hine &c. for-seón (G. *sich ver-sehen*) to err, commit an oversight, sin. Gif he hine under-bæc be-sáwe if he should look back.*

Page 81—3.—Wealdan, on-fón, éhtan, bídán, and earnian sometimes govern the accusative.

Page 83.—On-þracian to dread, feel horror at governs the genitive like on-drædan; as, An þraciende þæs un-gæ-limpes *feeling horror at the misfortune.*

Page 87.—Be and tó sometimes govern the ablative; as, Be þý mæg ælc mon wítan *by that may each man know.* Tó-þý-þæt (= tó-þón-þæt) *in order that.* Tó-hwý *why?*

As æt is sometimes *to*, so is tó sometimes *at*; the two are now and then confounded in E., and G. zu stands for both. Tó and æt (the latter in composition often) sometimes mean *from*, the former especially with wilnian and sécan; as, Ealle tó þe ætes wilniað *all from thee desire food.* Manna ge-hwylc se-þe séceð tó him *every man that seeketh from him.* He þæt ful ge-þeah æt Wealh-þeón *he took the cup from (at the hand of) Wealhtheó.*

Tó meaning *motion to*, has sometimes, though seldom, an accusative: He fór tó Samariam þæt land *he went to the land of Samaria.*

Page 88.—Tó-emnes (a rare word) rather *by, along-side, over-against* than *along*, is from efen (efn, emn) *even, equal*; on-efn (-emn) is the same; Him on-efn ligeð ealdor-gæ-winna *by him lieth (his) deadly foe.* Emn-, em- are common in composition; emn-lang (G. eben (so) lang) *of the same length*; em-leóf (G. eben (so) lieb) *equally dear*; em-þeów *fellow-slave.*

Page 90.—In non, úton, and úppon should not be divided, -on (-an) being here only an ending and not the preposition on, serving in the two last to change the adverb into a preposition.

Page 93.—Pend en while sometimes has a subjunctive; as, Pend en hit hæt sý *while it be hot.*

Page 95.—For-standan (or fore-standan) *to defend, stand before*, likewise for-standan (G. ver-stehen) *to understand govern the accusative*; as, *Hine God for-stód him God defended.*

Page 96.—Other conjunctions are swá-same-swá *the same as—, in like manner as—*, ná-læs þæt án ac— *not (that) only but—*, nates-hwón *by no means*, nóht-þón-læs *never-(nought)-theless*, gea yea, ná nay, gese yes, nese no, næs (nas) not, huru moreover, chiefly, huru-þinga *at least*, þæs-þe *since, after that, because*, for-hwón, tó-hwón (= for-hwý) *hwy, þæs(-for) for that, therefore, gen, gen a yet.*

Comp. οὐκ ἔχομεν εἰ μη—*we have (not) but—*, one only of the many instances of likeness between the Gr. and A. S. syntax.

Weorðe too may be either expressed or understood; as, Wá (weorðe) þám men! *wo worth the man!*

Page 97.—*Lo!* has no more to do with *look* than O. *gif* has with *gifan*: our vulgar *law!* and *lawk!* may also be derived from lá!

Page 98.—Which Latin translation the A. S. versions of the Holy Scripture are taken from is hard to say; this only is certain that the A. S. Gospels follow the Vulgate more closely than the Heptateuch does. The Latin MSS. doubtless varied much, and the A. S. is now and then seemingly not an accurate rendering of any one. Ælfric was a common name; among those who bore it, were an Archbishop of Canterbury, and one of York, of whom the latter is believed to have translated the parts of the O. Testament known as the Heptateuch.

Page 133.—Teóhhian (from teóh, p. 152. n. 3.) means also *to furnish, provide, fit out*, and perhaps should be so rendered in the extract from Boëthius, where its meaning is not very clear.

Page 140.—Tó- in tó-geanes sometimes does not rime (see p. 158, last line) though seemingly always in other combinations: to- on the other hand never rimes.

CORRECTIONS.

Page 29, *for usser, usse, ussum, usses, ussa read ússer, ússe &c.*
,, 51, *l. 3, for hó read hange, hó.*
,, 52, *for geong read geóng.*
,, 66, *l. 12, for þeow, þeowen read þeów, þeówen, and accent þeów, and its derivatives elsewhere.*
,, 71, *l. 3, for niwan read níwan, and accent níwe elsewhere.*
,, *do. l. 19, for fíc-treow read fíc-treów.*
,, 78, *l. 8, for Oðer-healf read O'ðer-healf.*
,, 79, *l. 3, 4, for axian read áxian, and accent the verb elsewhere.*
,, 83, *l. 11, for ehtan read éhtian or éhtan, and accent elsewhere.*
,, 90, *for úpp-on, inn-on, út-on read úppon &c.*
,, 100, *for aðena, aðenede, aðenian read a-þena, a-þenede, a-þenian.*
,, 101, *for lociað, locian read lóciað, lócian, and accent elsewhere.*
,, 102, *for un-fæle, fæle, fæl-s-ian read un-fæle, fæle, fæl-s-ian.*
,, 103, *l. 1, for ge-drefede read ge-dréfede.*
,, 105, *l. 14, for sacerdra read sacerda.*
,, 109, *last but one, for sôd-líce read sôð-líce.*
,, 115, *note 14, for herd read heed.*
,, 118, *note 2, for (II. 1.) read (II. 2.)*
,, 126, *note 9, for for líðan read for-líðan.*
,, 133, *l. 8, for moton read móton.*
,, *do. for teohhiað, teohhian read teóhhiað, teóhhian.*
,, 134, *note 1, for Ut-a-springan read U't-a-springan.*
,, 138, *l. 5, for boded read bade.*
,, 143, *for cyððe, cyððu read cýððe, cýððu.*
,, 168, *l. 20, for birne read byrne (birne).*
,, 172, *l. 4, for she read the, who.*
,, 180, *l. 23, for G. ans read Goth. ans.*
,, 183, *l. 14, for keaven read heaven.*
,, 188, *l. 1, for imper. fyligde read imperf. fyligde.*

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 239 475 9

